Chardin (Jean)

A New and Accurate

DESCRIPTION

OF

PERSIA,

AND

Other Eaſtern Nations.

CONTAINING

The Natural Hiſtory of thoſe Countries; the Religion, Temper, Manners and Cuſtoms of their Inhabitants; their Apparel, Exerciſes and Games; Arts, Trades, Manufacture, and Commerce.

WITH

Genuine Copies of the Inſtructions given by the *Engliſh*, *French*, and other *European* Powers, to their Reſpective Embaſſadors at that Court, and at thoſe of *China*, *Japan*, and other Neighbouring Empires; no leſs Uſeful and Inſtructive for carrying on the Commerce in thoſe Parts, than Entertaining to the Curious.

Illuſtrated with a great Number of Cuts of Habits, Towns, Beaſts, Birds, Ruins, Proſpects at Sea, &c.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for *A. Betteſworth* and *J. Batley* in *Pater-noſter-Row*; *J. Brotherton* and *W. Meadows* in *Cornhill*; *C. Rivington* in St. *Paul's-Church-Yard*; and *J. Hooke* in *Fleet-ſtreet*. 1724.

A New and Accurate

DESCRIPTION

OF

PERSIA,

AND

Other Eastern Nations.

CONTAINING

The Natural History of those Countries; the Religion, Temper, Manners and Customs of their Inhabitants; their Apparel, Exercises and Games; Arts, Trades, Manufactures, and Commerce.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Genuine Circumstances and Relations given by the English, from their Departure from Persia, to their Return: Particularly their Journey to the Court, and Audience of the Great Mogul, at Agra; their Residence there, and Travels through the Empire; no less Curious and Instructive for carrying on the Commerce in those Parts, than Entertaining to the Curious.

Illustrated with a great Number of Cuts of Habits, Towns, Seats, Birds, Ruins, Prospects at Sea, &c.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for A. Bettesworth and C. Hitch, in Pater-noster-Row; C. Brotherton and W. Meadows in Cornhill; C. Rivington in St. Paul's-Church-Yard; and J. Hoole in Fleet-Street. 1726.

To His GRACE

JAMES,

Duke of CHANDOS,

Marquis and Earl of *Carnarvon*, Viſcount *Chandos* of *Wilton* in *Herefordſhire*, Lord *Chandos* of *Sudley* in *Glouceſterſhire*, and Governour of the *Turkey-Company*.

May it pleaſe your GRACE,



I BEG leave, with all Submiſſion, to lay the following Tranſlation at your GRACE's Feet.

What has your Grace's Approbation, cannot fail of being well receiv'd by the Publick.

And here my Lord, a vaſt Field of Matter opens it ſelf for me to inlarge upon; to wit, your Grace's many excellent Qualities, which your very Enemies, (if it be poſſible that there are any ſuch) cannot but with Confuſion own: But this I ſhall decline to enter upon, for two inconteſtible Reaſons: The Firſt, from my Inability of doing Juſtice to ſo great and good a Subject; the Second, from a juſt Apprehenſion, leſt I ſhould offend your Modeſty.

I ſhall therefore only add one Thing, with regard to my

Author, which is, That when I reflect upon the Clearneſs and Method with which he has handl'd his Subjects, together with that Sincerity which is not very common in a Traveller of good Invention, I am not a little ſurpris'd that he has not appear'd compleat in our Language before: But ſince his Second and Third Volume, with a little of his Firſt, have fallen to my ſhare, I am equally pleas'd, ſince it has given me an Opportunity of offering my Mite.

Not to mention the celebrated Mr. *Bayle*; Monſ. *Tournefort*, who has travell'd into thoſe Parts where our Author form'd his Works, in his Sixth Letter

to Monſ. *Pontchartrin*, is pleas'd to give him the Character of an Author of great Exactneſs.

As for my own Part, I hope that I have done him Juſtice in the Tranſlation: And if it have the good Fortune to be an Amuſement to your Grace, at your leiſure Hours, I ſhall eſteem my ſelf very happy: That your Grace may enjoy an uninterrupted Courſe of Health and Happineſs, is the ſincere Wiſhes of

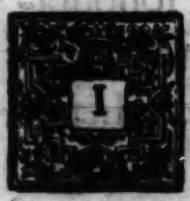
Your Grace's

Moſt Humble and

Obedient Servant,

EDM. LLOYD.

THE PREFACE.



AM not to inform the Reader, that the First Volume of Sir JOHN CHARDIN's Travels has already been publish'd in *English*, (I think in the Year 1686.)

That Volume relates to his Travels between *Paris* and *Ispahan*, where that Translation leaves him.

There I begin with him, and go through with the rest of his Works.

The many *French* Editions of them, are a sufficient Proof of the Reputation which the Author had Abroad; and who

ever will consult the Celebrated Mr. *Bayle*, in his Months of *September* and *October*, 1686. call'd, his *News from the Republick of Letters*, will yet receive him with greater Pleasure.

And Monſ. *Tournefort*, who travell'd by the late King of *France*'s Order into *Turkey* and *Perſia*, often makes Honourable Mention of Sir JOHN CHARDIN: But more particularly in his Sixth Letter to Monſ. *Pontchartrin*, Secretary of State, wherein, ſpeaking of the Country of *Georgia*, he ſays thus;

"Monſ. CHARDIN gives a very "Long and Particular Account how "*Georgia* fell into the Hands of the *Per-* "*ſians*, and to him I refer the Reader, "as being an Author of great Exact- "neſs.

But to return to my Subject, it muſt be obſerv'd, That our Author, from the Nature

Nature of his Employment, as a *Jeweller*, and one who had receiv'd so large a Commission from the Father of the King Reigning, at his Second Return into that Country, for Jewels; gave him Advantages superior to most others who have travell'd thither, of making the best Observations, having all the Opportunities requisite to such an End, from his constant Attendance on the Court, and Conversation with the Chief Ministers about it.

As for my own Part, I have (if that be not a Fault) been very faithful to our Author, in giving him as he is, without either adding or diminishing; I have even been so Conscientious as to insert a Paragraph as it is in the Original, which I must confess I cannot wholly give into, tho' as near as I can remember, it is the only Thing throughout his whole Work, (where he speaks, dead as I may say) that one may not rea-

dily

dily give into it, a Thing pretty rare for a Traveller of a good Invention, it is this: In ſpeaking of the Fruits in *Perſia*, and among the reſt of the Melons, he ſays, there are ſome People who will eat 35 Pound Weight of Melon at a Meal, without hurting themſelves: and yet this may be an Error of the Preſs.

But to proceed to the Order I have obſerv'd, with regard to the Tranſlation; I was of Opinion, that to publiſh him in two large Volumes like the firſt, would not anſwer the Intention I had of Diverting, and not tiring the Reader; for which Reaſon I have follow'd the Method which has been us'd in *Holland*, where they have made ten, inſtead of three, Volumes of him, making each Subject a Book; as the Hiſtory of *Perſia* in general one; The Arts and Sciences another; The Political, Civil, and Military Government

a Third,

a Third, and ſo on: So that my Part of him will conſiſt in Eight Volumes *Octavo*. As to the Method of Publiſhing them, I ſhall purſue that of the Author.

I muſt obſerve one Thing more before I take leave of the Reader, *viz.* That I have put one of the Fronts of the Royal Palace of *Iſpahan* before the firſt Volume; (which I have entitl'd, *the Introduction*, becauſe it touches and gives a Light into all the Subjects that follow) not that this Plate comes in there, for it comes in with the reſt in the Deſcription of the City of *Iſpahan*, but only to give an Idea of the Magnificence of that vaſt Palace, which is without doubt the fineſt in the World.

N. B.

N. B. The Expence being very Conſiderable from the many Plates which this Work will take up, the Author propoſes to go through with it by way of Subſcription, the Conditions of which are in a looſe quarter of a Sheet of Paper by the Title Page.

CONTENTS

To the FIRST VOLUME.

CHAP. I.

THE Author's Arrival at Ispahan. *Monsieur* D'I Hay's *Expedition to the* East-Indies, *and his Miscarriage; with the Occasions of it. Wild Oxen at* Trinc-male. *The particular Qualities of the Flesh of that Beast. Cannonading and Taking of* Coromandel. Page 1

CHAP. II.

The Author imploys his Time in receiving Visits from his Acquaintance, and advises concerning his Conduct since the late King's Death. Debauches of the present King, and his Outrages in these Fits of Drunkenness. Reinstatement of the late Prime Mi-

Minister. Manner of entertaining the King. p. 12

CHAP. III.

The Author sent for to the Nazir concerning the Commission of the late King for Jewels. Character of the Nazir. The Author reads the Contents of a French *Letter in* Persia. p. 25

CHAP. IV.

Letters from Mr. Carron *to Mr.* d' Thou, *Count of* Messay, *&c.* Director of the East *Company of* France, *with Instructions concerning the Commerce. Amplification on the foregoing Subject.* p. 35

CHAP. V.

The King of France's LETTER *to the Emperor of* China. *His Instructions to his Envoy at the Cham of* Tartary's *and Emperor of* China's *Courts. His Voyage from thence to the* Indies. p. 55

CHAP. VI.

King of France's LETTER *to the Empeperor of* Japan, *in relation to Trade. Instructions*

ſtructions to Mr. Carron, *Envoy at the Court of* Japan. *Manner of putting up and carrying the King's* Letter *to Court.* p. 84

CHAP. VIII.

Three Envoys from the Company joyn the two Deputies, but without any Character. The Letter *they were charg'd with to the King of* Perſia. *The Fault wherein. Their Requeſt granted through the Author's Means.* p. 88

CHAP. IX.

The Author pays his Reſpects to the two Favorites of the King, who promiſe Services but do nothing. Viſits to Perſons of Diſtinction. He is ſent for to the Nazir. *His Jewels produc'd.* p. 95

CHAP. IX.

The French *Envoy has a Houſe ordered him. Number of the King's Houſes at* Iſpahan. *The Author is ſent for again to the* Nazir *about the Jewels; what paſs'd between 'em concerning them. A notable Inſtance of* Eaſtern *Craft. Entrance of a* Muſcovite *Ambaſſador. The* Perſian *Manner of entertaining them.* p. 104

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Captain of the Haram-Gate *Baſtinado'd. Some Young Noblemen get drunk, the King's Order thereupon. Another Conference about the Jewels. The Day for the Publick Entry of the* French *Envoy appointed. Petition of the Chriſtian* Armenians. *The* French *Ambaſſador's Entry and Reception.* p. 111

CHAP. XII.

The Grand Vizier affronted by the King when drunk. Settlement of the Ambaſſadors Table during his Stay at Iſpahan. *The King, in Drink, affronts the Grand Vizier worſe than before. Contract of the* Dutch *for Silk conſider'd, and their Abatement.* 118

CHAP. XIII.

Civilities ſhown the Author in his Illneſs. Damage done by an Earthquake. Portugueze *Duties. The Envoy delivers a Petition in order to be diſmiſſed. The Chief of the* Armenians *turns Renegade; the Conſequences dreaded. Their Application thereupon to the Pope.* p. 130

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

The Author concludes his Bargain with the Nazir about the Jewels. His Reasons for dwelling so long upon the Subject of them. p. 147

CHAP. XV.

Marriage of the Nazir's eldest Son. Governor of a Province brought up Prisoner to Town. An Order delivered to the Author, for his Money; poor Piece of Roguery of the Nazir's. p. 153

CHAP. XVI.

The Nazir entertains the King; a Description of it. The Envoy of the French East-India *Company desires Audience of the King. The* Armenian *who turn'd* Mahometan *Circumcis'd. Visit to the Cedre, or Great Pontiff, civilly receiv'd.* p. 162

CHAP. XVII.

The Ambassador of the Resqui, *and* Muscovy, *admitted to an Audience. A Dispute between the* French *Envoy and* English *A-*

gent about Precedency examined and settled. The Manner of the Ambassadors being conducted, with the Magnificence attending it. p. 170

CHAP. XVIII.

The Ambassador's Presents; the Shews exhibited upon this Occasion. Character of the Persian *Courtiers.* p. 181

CHAP. XIX.

Some Jewels sold to the Nazir; His Extortion. A fine Present of Sweet-meats made to the Author by the Great Pontif's Wife, and Aunt to the King. The Envoy of the French *Company, and* English *Agent, conducted to their Audience; with their Presents. An Instance of the Pride of the* Persian *Kings. The Presents valu'd.* p. 192

CHAP. XX.

An occasional Conversation concerning the two Audiences. A Molla or Priest Bastinado'd; the Reason. The French *Envoys Presents to the Ministers. The* Muscovite *Envoy has a Conference with the Ministers. Several*

ral Conjectures about his Negotiations. Exactneſs with which the Great Men in Perſia *are obey'd. Firſt Eſtabliſhment of the* Engliſh *in* Perſia. p. 204

CHAP. XXI.

The firſt Miniſter's Reſentment ſhown to the Engliſh. *Blunders in the Letters of the* French *Envoy. The King begins his Tour of* Casbin. *Superſtition obſerv'd. The Sumptuouſneſs of his Travelling Buffet.* p. 218

CHAP. XXII.

A Bargain of a thouſand Piſtoles concluded with the Pontif's Lady for Jewels; the Value paid in Gold Plate. Conteſts concerning Fees due to ſome of the Miniſters. Conferences of the French *and* Engliſh *Envoys, with the Miniſters of State. The Princeſs, the Pontif's Wife, ſhows her fine Jewels to the Author.* p. 225

CHAP. XXIII.

The Moſque of Metched *repair'd, which was thrown down by an Earthquake. Calaats delivered to all the Ambaſſadors and Envoys. The King proceeds on his Journey.*

Tran-

Tranſlation of the King's Edicts. The Perſians *Ignorance as to the* European *Parts of the World.* p. 236

CHAP. XXIV.

The King's Letter and the Nazirs to the French *Company. The* Engliſh *diſpatch'd afterwards. Puniſhment of the King's Officers upon the Road. The Author receives his Money for his Jewels ſold to the King; his Acquittance; the Manner of it.* p. 247

THE




The Front of
the Royall Pallace
at Spahan

THE INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. I.

The Author's Arrival at Ispahan. *Monsieur* D'l' Hay's *Expedition to the* East Indies, *and his Miscarriage; with the Occasions of it. Wild Oxen at* Trine-male. *The particular Qualities of the Flesh of that Beast. Cannonading and Taking of* Coromandel.



BEING arriv'd at *Ispahan*, my Companion and I went and lodg'd at the Convent of the *Capucin Friars*, which is almost in the Heart of the Town, and at a little distance from the Royal Palace. I met with a Bag full of Letters there, which were directed to me from almost all Parts of the World. Those

from *Conſtantinaple*, gave me a Detail of the Campain which the *Turks* made in *Polond*; having the foregoing Year, with little or no Oppoſition, paſs'd the Great River *Neiſter*, they ravag'd the fineſt Provinces, and took the famous Fortreſs of *Camineick*, which was the Bulwark of *Poland*. I was, among other things, inform'd, that the *Ottoman* Army had paſs'd the *Danube*, over a Bridge five hundred Geometrical Paces long, built by the greateſt Care and Diligence, and at the Expence of the Prince of *Moldavia*; and becauſe the Fabrick did not pleaſe the Grand Seignior, he depriv'd that unfortunate Prince of his Principality, and Sentenc'd him to pay a Fine of a hundred and fifty thouſand Crowns.

My Letters from the *Indies* contain'd an Account of the Voyage of Monſieur *De la Hay*, Vice-Roy of *Madagaſcar*, who ſet out from *Rochel* with a conſiderable Squadron, in the beginning of the Year 1670. He was ſent upon the Memorials of Monſieur *Carron*, Director General of the *French* Company, to put ſome great Deſigns in Execution, and among others, to Seize *Banca*, a little Iſland Scituated to the *Eaſt* of *Sumatra*, and pretty near *Batavia*. This little Iſle of *Banca*, which is uninhabited, was not in any Body's Hands before that time.. M. *Carron* judg'd it a Place proper to be the principal Magazine of

of the *French* Company in the *Indies*; and he had form'd a Deſign to ſeize it by Surprize: But the *Hollanders*, who were very vigilant and circumſpect in regard to the Dominion which they had got in thoſe Countries, hit exactly upon the Aim of the *French* Fleet, as ſoon as they ſaw it was equpping. They in vain gave out in *France*, that it was deſign'd for the *Weſt-Indies*, they would not be bubbl'd under that Pretext. They diſpatch'd three Advice-Boats one after another to *Batavia*, with Orders for the Council to take Poſſeſſion of *Banca*, which was executed even before Monſieur *De la Hay* arriv'd in the *Indies*. His was a long Voyage, and to his great Misfortune, he put in at *Madagaſcar*, where he took it in his Head to make War with the People of the Iſland, at the Sollicitation of the *French*, who were Eſtabliſh'd there. He loſt ſix Months there, and near a thouſand Men, who might have been better employ'd elſewhere; for he got nothing by quarrelling with the *Negroes*, but on the contrary, he enraged them to ſuch a Degree, that they would never after be at Peace, nor keep up any Commerce with the *French*, and at laſt drove them quite out of the Iſland.

Monſieur *De la Hay* went from *Madagaſcar* to *Surat*, and made a ſtay there till the beginning of the Year 1672; and then he ſet Sail from thence with Monſieur *Carron*,

contrary to whoſe Advice he had receiv'd Orders not to Act. The Fleet at that time, conſiſted of ſix Capital, Ships and four Pinks; they put into Harbour at *Goa*, on the 21ſt of *January*, and met with the *Great-Britain*, another of the King's Ships, with two Pinks. Theſe thirteen Veſſels ſteer'd their Courſe towards *Ceylan*, and arriv'd on the 21ſt of *March* at the Bay of *Coti-ari*, commonly call'd the Bay of *Trinc-male*, which is a narrow, but good Bay, eight Degrees and thirty Minutes north Latitude, looking to the North Eaſt, and has a ſound Bottom. The *Hollanders* had built a ſmall Fortreſs about a League from the Shoar. There were but ten Men in Garriſon, and they abandon'd it upon the firſt Sight of the *French* Fleet.

Monſieur *De la Hay* having caſt Anchor, ſent ſome Deputies to the King of *Candy*, (the lawful Lord of all the Iſle of *Ceylan*) who ſent others back again to him; and after ſeveral goings and comings, they concluded a Treaty, by which that *Indian* Prince gave to the King of *France*, the Bay of *Trinc-male*, and the Fort which the *Hollanders* evacuated. The Contract of this Donation was regularly drawn up, and executed in due Form, and they took Poſſeſſion of the Bay and Fort under ſeveral Salvo's of the Artilery, and with all the uſual Ceremonies. A few Days after they

they began to build a Fort at the Mouth of the Bay, and another above the Shore.

During theſe Negotiations a Sickneſs ſpread, and rag'd with great Violence among the Fleet. The Diſeaſe that reign'd moſt, was a burning Fever. The *Europeans* call the Diſtempers which they catch at *Ceylan*, the *Cinnamon Sickneſs*, becauſe the ſtrong Scents of that Wood inflame the Humours. Several dy'd of it, but the greater part of them recover'd, tho' they too found themſelves in the midſt of Penury and Want, as ſoon as they got rid of their Fevers; for the Victualling of the Fleet fell ſhort in the Month of *April*, notwithſtanding the good Management of the Vice-Roy, who order'd all the Proviſions to be bought up and ſold amongſt them again, not permitting any Perſon to deal with the Country People for Proviſions, for fear of Waſte. The moſt common Meat at *Trinc-male*, is Wild Oxen, yet they eat of it but ſeldom, and then ſparingly, by Reaſon of a Property which the Fleſh of that Animal has very particular to itſelf, and yet more ſtrange and ſurprizing: It ingenders Impoſthumations in the ſame Parts, and as painful as thoſe that are contracted from lewd Women. But that which is ſtill more particular, is, that there is no other Cure, but abſtaining from the Fleſh which occaſion'd them. They ſent three Ships to the Coaſt of *Cormandel* for Proviſions,

ſions, but thoſe Veſſels being taken in their return by the Hollanders, the Fleet was reduc'd to ſo great a ſtreight through the ſcarcity of Victuals, that although the two Fortreſſes which they were building, were not finiſh'd, they were compell'd to quit the Place, for fear of Periſhing by Famine. They left behind them three hundred and fifty Men to go on with the Work, and a large Veſſel for their Uſe, call'd the St. *John.*

The Pretext which the *Hollanders* made uſe of, to give a colour of Reaſon to their taking the three Ships, was, that they carried Proviſions to their Enemies, for ſo they eſteem the King of *Candy*, and the Inhabitants of *Trinc-male.* They offer'd ſome time after to reſtore them, and even preſs'd Monſieur *De la Hay* to receive them, or to take his Choice of ſome others out of the *Dutch* Fleet in lieu of them. They did not know then in the *Indies* that *France* had declar'd War with *Holland*; but the News coming a little while afterwards to the *Hollanders*, thoſe Ships were judg'd to be good Prize; and the *Dutch* Fleet ſailing to *Trinc-male*, they Seiz'd the Ship, took the two Forts, and made all the *French* Priſoners.

Monſieur *De la Hay* arriv'd the 22d of *May* on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, within ſight of St. *Thomas*'s Iſland. It is a little

Place

Place belonging to the King of *Colconda*, which the *Portugueze* were in Poſſeſſion of for near a Century, and fortify'd it very well for that Country: The Walls are of Free-Stone, very high, and mighty thick, having regular Baſtions about it, but no other Fortifications. The Vice-Roy ſent to the Commandant of the Place, to deſire Victuals for ready Money. He refus'd to ſell any, excuſing himſelf on the number of the Ships of the Fleet, which could not (as he ſaid) be ſupply'd with Victuals, without leaving the Town itſelf quite deſtitute and unprovided. They did not know whether this Anſwer was ſincere, or given rather at the ſuggeſtion of the *Hollanders*, who fac'd this Fleet every where, and follow'd it to all Parts with another. The Vice-Roy, who had no Proviſions, ſeeing himſelf diſappointed in that manner, caus'd the Town to be Cannonaded with that Violence, that in the ſpace of four Hours they hung out a White Flag. He thereupon ſent a Shallop on Shore, to demand whether they would deliver up the Town. The Commandant reply'd, that he did not think of doing that, but he was ready to let them have as much Proviſions as they would for their Money. The Vice-Roy ſent word back to the Commandant, That ſince he had been forc'd to compel him by dint of Cannon-Shot, to comply with what was ſo equitable and juſt,

he expected to be reimburs'd the Charges thereof. The Commandant desir'd to know how often he had fir'd, and what the Price was of each Shot? They answer'd, that they had fir'd five Thousand three Hundred times, and would have twenty Crowns for each Shot. The Commandant, to gain time, and to have leizure to consider what Resolution he should take, answer'd, That he could do nothing without the Order of the Governor of the Province; that he was just then going to write to him, and would make his Answer known to the Vice Roy.

Monsieur *De la Haye* saw plainly this was only to delay time: He sent the the Commandant Word, he would wait three Days for the Governors's Answer, but that if it did not come in that time, he would take the Town. He was as good as his Word: On the third Day in the Evening, he made a Descent with two Hundred Men, and two Field-pieces. He himself with about Fifty, Encamp'd overagainst one of the Gates of the Town, under some *Palm-Trees* that cover'd his Men, and sent an Officer with the rest, to the other side of the Town. Monsieur *Carron* stay'd without taking any Command upon him. The next Morning at break of Day, he order'd the Gate to be batter'd. All the Town ran to the Ramparts on that side. This was what Monsieur *De la Haye* desir'd: He gave the Signal to the Hundred

and

and fifty Men who were on the other ſide, who immediately fix'd their Scaling Ladders and lodg'd themſelves upon the Baſtions of the Enemy, without meeting with any Reſiſtance; and they went down into the Town, where the Inhabitants wonder'd to ſee them, as if they had fallen from the Clouds. The The Garriſon quite diſmay'd, threw themſelves from the Walls, there were ſuch Crouds at the Gates: And thus the Town was Taken, without the loſs of more than twenty Men.

There is one remarkable Incident in this part of Monſieur *De la Haye*'s Voyage. He had been inform'd, as I was aſſur'd from the King his Maſter's own Mouth, that he ſhould declare War with the *Hollanders* in the Year 1671. The King told him ſo at his departure, in the Year 1670: And likewiſe, that he ſent him to the *Indies* with no other Views than thoſe of this War. But when he came to *Surat* at the end of the Year 1671, he found Letters there that inform'd him, the War had been deferr'd upon ſome important Reaſons, but that it was only put off for a little time, and that Notice ſhould be ſent him ſhortly when the Declaration of War ſhould be made. Accordingly two Packets were diſpatch'd to him, in *Auguſt* and *September*, 1671; which brought him certain Advice, that War would be declar'd againſt the *Hollanders* the Spring following.

lowing. I my ſelf diſpatch'd thoſe Packets a little before my departure from *Paris*, which were brought me by Monſ. *Berrier* from Monſ. *Colbert*. Monſieur *De la Haye* was juſt gone from *Surat* when thoſe Letters arrived there. They were of Opinion to ſend them to him by an Expreſs-Boat, which they certainly ought to have done; But M. *Blot*, one of the Directors of the Company, imagining there was no preſſing Buſineſs in them, ſaid there was no need of being at that Expence; and that there was an *Indian* Veſſel belonging to the Broker of the *French* Company, which was Sailing for the Coaſt of *Malabar*, and that they might be ſent that way. The Spirit of Covetouſneſs prevail'd, and the Packets were given to the *Indian* Veſſel: But mark the fatal End of it. The Corſairs of *Malabar* met with the Veſſel, took it, and after ſix Months time, the Packets from the Court of *France* open'd and torn to Pieces, fell into the Hands of the *French* Merchants on that Coaſt, and were ſent back to *Surat* in *February*, 1673, which was above a Year after they had been receiv'd from *France*. There is no doubt to be made, but that, if they had been deliver'd in due time, M. *De la Haye* would have deſtroy'd the *Dutch* Fleet that cover'd *Ceylan*, which was the whole Force the *Holland* Company had, and would afterwards have Conquer'd all the

the Places which the *Hollanders* poſſeſs in that fine Iſland. He had an hundred times a deſire to fall upon the *Dutch* Fleet, and he uſed to ſay from time to time, to M. *Carron*, *Sir, I know that we, at this preſent time, have a War in* Europe, *with the* Hollanders, *and you ſee we ſhall never have a fairer Opportunity to begin one in the* Indies. M. *Carron* put a ſtop to it, by ſaying, *As yet we have no Orders, we muſt wait for them, or at leaſt till we have certain Advices that War is declar'd in* France. *It is true, you would deſtroy this* Dutch *Fleet, but then another would come immediately from* Batavia, *and be as much too hard for us.* M. *Carron* ſpoke very wiſely according to his uſual manner; but however he was miſtaken on this Occaſion, the *Hollanders* had no ſuch thing as another Fleet at *Batavia*, and if that at *Ceylan* had been defeated, the *Engliſh* Fleet of ten Ships, which arriv'd near the Year's end on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, and M. *De la Haye*'s acting in concert, would have quite and clean overthrown the *Dutch* Company, eſpecially in the Conſternation they were in, upon the News they receiv'd from their own Country. But God had ordain'd it otherwiſe, and it was the *French* Fleet, that, with all its Enterprize, came to nothing.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Author employs his Time in receiving Visits from his Acquaintance, and adviſes concerning his Conduct ſince the late King's Death. Debauches of the preſent King, and his Outrages in thoſe Fits of Drunkenneſs. Reinſtatement of the late Prime Miniſter. Manner of entertaining the King.

I Spent the firſt Day of my coming to *Iſpahan*, and all the next, in receiving Viſits from the *Europeans* of the Place, from ſeveral *Perſians* and *Armenians*, with whom I had contracted a Friendſhip after my firſt Journey thither, and with whom I conſulted about the Conduct and Management of my Affairs. The Court was very much alter'd from what it was the firſt Time I ſaw it, and in the greateſt Confuſion; almoſt all the Noblemen belonging to the late King were dead, or in Diſgrace. Intereſt, and Favour, were in the Hands of certain young Lords, who had neither Generoſity nor Merit. The Prime Miniſter, nam'd *Cheic Ali can*, had for fourteen Months paſt been under Diſgrace; three of the chief Officers of the Crown diſcharg'd his Duty: But the worſt thing of all for me

me, was, that they talk'd of reſtoring his Place to him, and reinſtating him in the Royal Favour; for he being on one Hand a great Enemy to the *Chriſtians* and *Europeans*, and on the other, inacceſſible, by Recommendations and Preſents, and having always made it apparent during the time he was in Office, that he had nothing more at Heart than to inlarge the Treaſure of his Maſter; I had Reaſon to fear, that he would hinder the King from Purchaſing the Jewels, which I brought by the expreſs Command of the late King his Father, and made according to the Patterns which I had receiv'd from his own Hands: This Conſideration made me come to a Reſolution immediately of notifying my return to the King; my difficulty lay in the Choice of an Introductor to the *Nazir*, who is the great and ſupreme Intendant over the King's Houſehold, his Wealth, his Affairs, and over all thoſe who are employ'd in them; I mean, who I ſhould pitch upon to give the firſt Admittance; I was adviſ'd by ſome to *Zerguer bachi*, or chief of the Jewellers, and Goldſmiths in *Perſia*; others propos'd *Mirza Thaer* to me, the Comptroller General of the King's Houſhold. I had done better to have truſted to the Conduct of the firſt, as I found afterwards, but becauſe I had known the Comptroller General a long time, I reſolv'd to put my Truſt in him.

On

On the 26th, the Superior of the *Capuchins* took the Trouble of going to viſit him in my Behalf. I beg'd of him to tell him, that an Indiſpoſition hinder'd me from coming to pay him my Reſpects, but that the Goodneſs he had ſhewn me ſix Years before, made me take the Liberty of Addreſſing my ſelf to him, to be preſented to the *Nazir*, or Super-intendant, for that I was ſure I could not be introduced by a better Hand; that I moſt humbly intreated him, to repreſent to that Miniſter, the Order which I had receiv'd from the late King, to go into my own Country, and get him ſome rich Works of Jewels made there, and bring them to him my ſelf, which I had accordingly perform'd in ſuch a Manner, that I durſt perſwade my ſelf it was not poſſible to do better. To this I added great Promiſes of Recompence, which I knew was neceſſary to be done in ſuch Caſes. The Anſwer I had from this Lord was, That I was welcome, that I might depend upon him, and that he would, to the beſt of his Power, anſwer the Expectations I had of his good Offices towards me; but that I might aſſure my ſelf, the King had but little Inclination for Jewels, that the Court was very bare of Money, and that to my great Misfortune, the Prime Miniſter, who was a Man ſo averſe to thoſe ſort of Expences, and ſo diſingag'd from all Intereſt, was again coming into Favour;

Favour; that he order'd this to be told me not to diſcourage me, but to diſpoſe me to ſell them cheap, to make a great many Preſents, to take a deal of Pains, and have a World of Patience; that as for the reſt, he would notify my Arrival to the *Nazir*, in the beſt Mannner he could, and that I ſhould place my Hopes in the Clemency of God. The *Perſians* always conclude their Deliberations with theſe Words, being as much as to ſay, that God will give Overtures to thoſe Affairs, which Men are in Pain to bring about with Succeſs.

I at the ſame time receiv'd a Piece of News, which confirm'd thoſe Advices. This was, that the Day before, the King getting Drunk, as it had been his daily Cuſtom almoſt for ſome Years, fell into a Rage againſt a Player on the Lute, who did not play well to his Taſte, and commanded *Neſralibec*, his Favourite, Son to the Governour of *Irivan*, to cut his Hands off. The Prince in pronouncing that Sentence, threw himſelf on a Pile of Cuſhions to Sleep. The Favourite, who was not ſo Drunk, and knowing no Crime in the condemn'd Perſon, thought that the King had found none neither, and that this cruel Order was only a tranſpot of Drunkenneſs, he therefore contented himſelf with Reprimanding the Player very ſeverely, in that he did not ſtudy to pleaſe his Maſter better; the King wak'd

wak'd in an Hours time, and ſeeing the Muſician touch the Lute as before, he call'd to Mind the Orders he had given to his Favourite againſt the Muſician, and flying into a great Paſſion with the young Lord, he commanded the Lord high Steward to cut off the Hands and Feet of them both; the Lord Steward threw himſelf at the King's Feet, to implore Mercy for the Favourite; the King, in the extream Violence of his Indignation and Fury, cry'd out to his Eunucks and his Guards, to execute his Sentence upon all three; *Cheic-ali-can*, that Grand Vizier who was out of his Poſt, happen'd to be there, as good Luck would have it, he flung himſelf at the King's Feet, and embracing them, he beſeech'd him to ſhow them Mercy; the King making a little Pauſe upon it, ſay'd to him, *thou art very bold to hope, that I ſhould grant what thou deſireſt of me, I who can't obtain of thee to reſume the Charge of Prime Miniſter. Sir*, reply'd the Suppliant, *I am your Slave, I will ever do what your Majeſty ſhall command me.* The King being hereupon appeas'd, Pardon'd all the condemn'd Perſons, and next Morning ſent a *Calaat* to *Cheic-ali-can*: By that Name they call the Garments which the King preſents great Men to do them Honour; he ſent him beſides the Garment, a Horſe, with a Saddle, and Trappings of Gold, ſet with Diamonds, a Sword and

Ponyard

Ponyard of the ſame kind, with the Ink-horn, Letters Patents, and other Marks, which denote the Poſt of the Prime Miniſter.

This Lord had been, as I told you before, fourteen Months in Diſgrace, and during that time, there was no Prime Miniſter at all, a thing without Precedent in *Perſia*; three of the Principal of the Crown acted in his Room; he went from time to time to Court, the King having neither Baniſh'd, nor ſo much as forbid him his own Royal Preſence. The Occaſion of this Diſgrace was, becauſe he would not drink Wine, excuſing himſelf always on Account of his old Age; the Dignity of Prime Miniſter, the Name of *Cheic*, which he bore, and ſignifies the ſame as a Religious, or Saint does with us, and denotes a Man Conſecrated to the ſtricteſt obſervance of Religion, and in fine, on Account of the Pilgrimage which he made to *Mecca*, whereby he ſtood engaged to a greater purity of Life. The King ſeeing him alone, firm in his Reſolution not to drink Wine, us'd him often with very ill Language; he one time went even ſo far, as to ſtrike him upon that Account, he has caus'd full Glaſſes of Wine to be thrown in his Face, pour'd down upon his Head, and over all his Cloaths, and in his Fits he us'd to offer him a thouſand Indignities of this Nature; but when thoſe Fits were

over, he, in his cooler Conſiderations, had an infinite Eſteem for him, on the Account of his ſo wholly dedicating himſelf to the Intereſt of the State, for his Virtues, and the vaſt Qualifications of his Mind: In Reality, he was a mighty wiſe Miniſter, full of Wit, and of great Integrity; his Religion is more to be blam'd than his Natural Temper, for the Hardſhips he deals to the *Chriſtians*: 'Tis her we muſt accuſe for his rigorous Practices againſt the *Chriſtians*; were it not for the Tranſports of a blind Zeal, which ſhe inſpires into him, the *Chriſtians* would have Reaſon, as well as the *Mahometans*, to bleſs his Adminiſtration: It is true, even theſe do not all bleſs it, becauſe he hinders the King from going into Prodigalities, and from ſquandring his Treaſure, like his Predeceſſors; and this is ſeldom pleaſing to the Court, which is commonly Poor and Indigent, when the Prince is not Liberal. This Miniſter was fifty five Years of Age, he was of a good Stature, well Shap'd, and his Face Handſome, as well as his Make; he had the greateſt Advantage of Phyſiognomy in the World, a perpetual Calm, and engaging ſweetneſs reign'd in his Eyes, and throughout his Countenance, and far from perceiving in it any of thoſe Signs of a Mind Occupied, and taken up, which appear in that of moſt great Miniſters; one ſaw ſhine there all the Tokens of Tranquility, and of a Mind unper-

perplex'd, and that poſſeſs'd it ſelf perfectly; ſo that to behold him without knowing him, one would never have taken him for a Man of Buſineſs; thoſe who have had the Honour to be more nearly acquainted with him, and to ſearch into his interior Qualities, ſpeak wonderful Things of his Moderation and Modeſty; theſe Perſons aſſure you, that he has little of Pride in his Mind, and of Preſumption in his Heart, as there is of Fierceneſs in his Look, or of Vanity in his Comportment; this is ſo much the more to be credited, becauſe he ſhows no Luxury in his Garb, no Pomp in his Houſe, no Profuſion or Prodigality at his Table.

On the 27th, that Miniſter cloath'd in the Garment that the King had ſent him, went to kiſs his Feet, and receiv'd afterwards the Compliments of all the Court, upon his being re-inſtated in the firſt Employment of the Empire.

On the 30th, he Entertain'd the King; the Entertainment laſted four and twenty Hours; the Prince went thither at eight a Clock in the Morning; all the way, between the Royal Palace, and the Palace of that Miniſter, was cover'd with Brocards of Gold and Silver, and lin'd on each Side by his Officers and Domeſticks, who made a Lane, each of them holding a Piece of the magnificent Preſent which he made to the King, which conſiſted in Stuffs of Wool,

Silk, and Gold; in Services of Gold, Silver, and China, in Bridles for Horſes, Saddles, and Houſings, and in Gold and Silver ready Coin'd. When the King was about ſix Spaces from the Door of his Apartment, the Prime Miniſter who waited there to receive him, caus'd ſome thouſands of Livres, of Gold, Silver, and Braſs, Coin'd, to be thrown at his Feet. This Pompous manner of receiving a Prince, is call'd *Pich endas*; *Pich* ſignifies before, and *endas* is the Verb, to ſpread, or to extend. They never make uſe of this kind of *Pageantry*, but for the Reception of the Sovereign, nor cover the Streets with Stuffs upon any other Occaſion. However, 'tis not improper to obſerve, that they only cover one ſide of it; the other is well Swept and Water'd, and ſtrew'd with Flowers, eſpecially when the Place and Seaſon will afford them. The Stuffs and the Silver which are thrown on the Ground, are for the King's Footmen. Sometimes the Lord himſelf, who makes the Feaſt, buys back the Stuffs: *Chiec-Ali-can* did the ſame, knowing very well, that they could not ſell them for near ſo much, as he order'd to be given them. This Method of ſpreading Carpets in the Way for the Paſſage of Kings, and great Princes, is one of the ancienteſt Cuſtoms in the *Eaſt*, and moſt univerſally practis'd; they have a Precept or Command for this deliver'd in the *Perans*, which

are

are the first Books, of the Religion, and Learning of the *Brackmans*.

When any Grandee Entertains the King, he invites him singly, leaving to him the Choice of the Company, which he has a Mind to pitch upon. He comes at eight or nine in the Morning, to the Palace where he is invited, which is furnish'd in the most sumptuous Manner possible: As soon as he enters the Door, the Master of the House makes him a Present, which is always very considerable; the Room into which the King is introduc'd, is ready set out with a magnificent Collation of wet and dry Sweetmeats, of Biskets, Mass-Panes, Sherbets, and all sorts of Liquors, Tart and Sweet; they Place before his Person, and before the Principal Lords he brings with him, rich Perfuming Pans, that burn till they even offend the Head, and are order'd to be taken away; mean while the Musicians, and the Women Dancers belonging to the Court, are in a Place hard by, ready whenever the King pleases to be diverted by them; the King's Musicians are not only the most Skilful, either as to Singing and touching of Instruments, but are commonly the Ablest, and most ingenious Poets in the Kingdom; they sing their own Works, as it is related of *Homer*, and other *Greek* Poets, who liv'd in his time; they are for the most Part in Praise of the King, and on several Actions of

his Life, which they are ingenious enough in Flattery to extol, let them be never ſo worthy of Blame, and Oblivion.

The Songs, this Day were adapted to the Re-eſtabliſhment of the Miniſter. I ſaw one that was full of fine and witty Turns, the Burthen of the Song was this.

Him ſet aſide, all Men but Equals are;
Even Sol *ſurvey'd the ſpacious Realms of Air,*
To ſee if he could find another Star.
A Star, that like the Polar *Star could Reign,*
And long he ſought it, but he ſought in Vain.

An ingenious Alluſion to the Title of, *Ivon Medave*, attributed to the Prime Miniſter, which ſignifies the Pole of *Perſia*. About eleven a Clock they ſerve up a light Dinner; all the Meats there are high Seaſon'd, and conſiſt of Paſtry Work, Roaſt Meats, and delicate Ragouſts; whatever is Roaſted at theſe Feaſts, is commonly ſtuff'd after the *German* Manner, as we call it; after Dinner, the King walks up and down the Apartments and Gardens of the Houſe, or elſe he Repoſes himſelf, or takes the Diverſion of ſeeing the Horſes, of Mounting ſome of them, drawing the Bow, and ſuch like Exerciſes; he likewiſe if he takes a Fancy to it, goes into the Womens Apartments; when he goes there, the Maſter of the Houſe does not follow him, without his expreſs Order, only

the

the Eunuchs of the Houſe Accompany him, and the Maſter of the Houſe is ſo far from being Jealous on that ſcore, that he prides and glories in it extreamly: Such a Power have Prejudice and Cuſtom over the Minds of that People, who being otherwiſe Jealous even of their own Brothers, and won't let them ſet a Foot within their *Seraglios*; yet are they of Opinion, that no greater Honour can ever happen to them, nor any higher piece of good Fortune, than when the King enters into that Place: The Reaſon they give for it, is, that the Perſons of their Kings are Sacred and Sanctified, in a peculiar Manner above the reſt of Mankind, and bring along with them whereſoever they come, Happineſs and Benediction; you are not however to ſuppoſe, that when the King goes into thoſe Places, any Obſcenity is committed there; they aſſure on the contrary, that there never was one Example of this kind; but yet, ſometimes the King taking a Fancy to the Beauty or Wit of ſome young Woman he ſees there, deſires her of the Maſter of the Houſe; they are far from refuſing him, for they look upon it to be a great Stroak of Fortune, to have a young Creature in the King's *Seraglio*, by whom they may back their Intereſt, and promote themſelves.

About four a-Clock they ſerve up a Collation of *Fruits*, and as ſoon as it is Night, the

they divert him with Fire Works, Fencers, and Dancers, who are prepared in great numbers. The Houſe, and the Gardens the Houſe looks into, are fill'd with illuminations that repreſent a thouſand different ſubjects, and are ſo bright, that they exceed the Splendor of the fineſt Day in its full noon of Glory. They don't ſerve up Supper till the King beſpeaks it, and his own Cooks always make it ready, and dreſs it to the King's taſte, according to the orders given by the Maſter of the Houſehold. *Abas* the great chang'd this cuſtom, having diſcover'd too much roguery in it to be endur'd. The head Cooks were never ſatisfy'd, they never thought they had enough; and always caus'd twice as much to be brought into the Kitchen as was ſerv'd up to Table. That King ſettled it as a ſtanding Rule that thoſe who would entertain him, ſhould give his firſt Maſter of the Houſhold for preparing the ſupper only twelve *Tomans*, which amount to four and fifty *Piſtoles*. The Maſter of the Houſhold never ſits down to the Feaſt, he is always ſtanding near the Perſon of the King to wait upon him, and when he withdraws he reconducts him even to the Palace Royal, in the ſame manner as he before conducted him from thence. In the *Perſian* they call theſe ſorts of Feaſts *Magele*, a word whoſe proper and primative Signification, is converſation.

CHAP. III.

The Author sent for to the Nazir concerning the Commission of the late King for Jewels, Character of the Nazir. The Author reads the Contents of a French *Letter, in* Persian.

THE first of *July* the Comptroller General sent for the Superior of the *Capuchins*; it was to ask him after me, and to let me know, that he had spoke of me to the *Nazir*, who desir'd me to come and see him as soon as I could, that he remembred me from the Time of my first Journey thither, and that he knew the occasion of this, and the Commissions the late King had given me, and that he wou'd use his utmost Power to procure me a happy success, as far as it was consistent with the King's Interest.

On the 6th of July, all that I had brought being put in a proper order for being shewn, I went to the *Nazir*'s Palace a little before Noon; that was his usual hour of coming back from the King. I had a great desire to carry the Superior of the *Capuchins* along with me as an Interpreter; fearing least I should find a want of *Persian*, to express my

my ſelf in a diſcourſe of ſuch Importance and likewiſe, becauſe there are ſome things, which, in the *Eaſt*, are more proper to be deliver'd by a third Perſon than one's ſelf. I beg'd him to do me that favour, and endeavoured to engage him by all the reaſons I was Maſter of, but to no effect: He excus'd himſelf, ſaying, that he went no more among the Grandees as he us'd, becauſe they had no farther regard for the *Europeans*: that otherwiſe he would gladly do me all the ſervice I could deſire, having done the ſame for Perſons he had a leſs reſpect for. What this good Father ſaid, was true in the bottom; however the true motive of his refuſal was, that he believ'd the King wou'd buy nothing of me, I went my ſelf, with only my Companion and two *French Men* the one a Goldſmith, and the other a Watch-maker to the King, who all three of them did not underſtand one ſingle Word of *Perſian*, but the *Turkiſh* only, which I underſtood my ſelf too. I had the good luck to find the *Nazir* with very little Company, and in a mighty good Humour. After ſome compliments, the *Nazir* made us all ſit down at the end of the great Parlour directly over againſt him, at about ten Paces diſtance, and a little after he ſent his Secretary to me, to know if we were the Perſons the comptroler General had ſpoke to him of, I ſent him word back, we were the very ſame. He

took

took notice I made uſe of no Interpreter to anſwer for me and he ask'd the Secretary if I ſpoke the Language of the Country, his Secretary anſwer'd him that I ſpoke to him in *Perſian*. Thereupon he order'd me to be conducted ſingly towards him, and to be ſeated within two Steps of him; Immediately after, he ſai'd you are welcome, which he repeated again two ſeveral times, not immediately one after another, but with intervals of about five or ſix minutes, during which he held a diſcourſe with the Maſter Huntſman, who ſat very near him. Within about a Quarter of an hours Time, he ſent an Eunuch to me, to take the Paper I had in my Hand, they were the Patents and Paſſports of the late King, and the recommendatory Letter of the *Nazir* his Uncle, the tranſlation of which I have ſet down above. After he had read them all he asked me what things I had brought. I had a Memorandum of them in *Perſian*; he made his Eunuch come to take it of me, for in that Country one muſt keep in ones Place without ſtirring from it, and when any body ſtirs in the preſence of a Nobleman, whether he be ſitting or ſtanding, they immediately ſay that's a *Fool* or a *Frenchman*, the reaſon of it is, becauſe they have obſerv'd that the *French* or *Europeans* have naturally a motion or Geſticulation with them. The *Nazir* having perus'd the Memorandum, told me the King

ſhould

ſhould ſee it, and that he would preſent him a Petition on my account: I roſe up in order to retire, but he made me ſit down again, and ſtay dinner with him.

The *Nazir*, or *Superintendant*, is call'd *Negef coulibec*. This is an active Lord, Vigilant, laborious, as diſpatchful as can be, and a moſt excellent Miniſter. It is impoſſible ſufficiently to commend the eaſineſs of acceſs to him, and the care he takes to diſpatch all manner of Buſineſs with the utmoſt expedition. He was firſt Maſter of the Houſhold, when his Uncle the late *Superintendant* died, who leaving no Children behind him, his poſt was confer'd upon his Nephew: His Family is numerous; He has five Brothers, and as many Sons, all Men grown, but as yet very indifferently ſettled in the World; which is ſome ſort of an excuſe for his inſatiable deſire after Riches. He takes every where where he can do it with privacy and ſafety; and if he were not reſtrain'd thro' fear of the King, the World could not have produc'd a greater Extortioner: Setting a-ſide that Spirit of avarice, he might be accounted a very honeſt Man.

When I left that Lord's Houſe I went to pay a viſit to *Zerguer bachi* who is head of all the Gold ſmiths and Jewelers in the Kingdom and intendant over all the Works of Gold and Silver, and precious Stones, that are made for the King. He puts the price

price upon every Thing that is Sold at Court, out of which he has a Right of two *per Cent.* brocage, and one *per Cent*, for what is ſold of thoſe kinds throughout the Town. It is eaſy to judge from hence, the indiſpenſable neceſſity I was under, of obtaining his favour in this Affair. I asked his Pardon for not being ſo diligent as I ought to have been, in ſeeking the opportunity to pay my reſpects to him, telling him among other things, that I knew very well the ſucceſs of my buſineſs depended upon him, he anſwer'd me, that I had done very well to have ſhewn him in private, what I had brought for the King, before I had ſeen the *Nazir*, becauſe we might have talked about the price, by which means he could better have told how to have ſet the value. In the mean time that it was never the worſe as it happen'd, for the *Nazir* and he were very good Friends, and repos'd a mutual confidence in each other. That for his part he had never given any cauſe for Merchants to complain of his proceedings, and that he would give me none, nor be any hindrance to me in ſelling the whole. I thank'd him heartily, aſſuring him at the ſame time, that I would not fail of making him ſome acknowledgments. That's a thing one muſt never forget to have at ones Tongues end in *Perſia.* I take no preſent from any body reply'd he, for the ſervices I do

do them, I am an honeſt Man, and am content with my right of two *per Cent.* out of what is ſold. After he had ſaid that, he caus'd me to be ſerv'd with Coffee, and ſome Flowers, and entertain'd me till it was pretty late at Night. The Grandees in *Perſia* are, more ready and officious than in any Place of the World, to forward the Communication of thoſe Things that will pleaſe the King; but you muſt be very careful who you chooſe for your Introductor; for if I had Addreſs'd my ſelf firſt to this Man for Example, the *Nazir*, who is the King's Overſeer, that is to ſay his great Miniſter, Principal Agent, and Superintendant, would have highly Reſented it, pretending that every thing that was to be laid before the King, ought to come directly to him firſt.

On the 7th, at three in the Afternoon, I ordered all my Jewels that were ſpecified in a Memorandum I had given the *Nazir* the Day before, to be carried in a Box to his Houſe; he was with the King, who had ſent for him; and return'd about five a Clock; the Preſident of the Divan, one of the Principal Officers of the Crown, the Head of the Goldſmiths, and ſeveral other Lords of the Court were with him; he view'd them all, Piece by Piece, and compar'd them with the Memorandum, and putting them all into the Box again, he affix'd his own Seal to the Lock, and ſent it to his Wardobe. All this he did with

with a negligent Air, and a very great Indifference; but that was affected, as well by Reason of the Company then Present, as that I might take no Advantage, by discerning in the least which he thought to be the Finest and best done: I was not at all discourag'd at his Acting thus, knowing the Manner of the *Persians* on such Occasions, and with what Ease and Address, they fashion, and comport themselves according as their Interest requires. After that Lord had dispatch'd some Affairs, he enquir'd of me, if I had brought no more than what he had seen; I answered him, that I had still some Jewels left by me, which I did not think worth the King's seeing; *bring me*, said he, *all that you have a Mind to sell in this Kingdom; His Majesty must have the first Sight of them, and if you act otherwise, you will create your self Trouble, and me to*; I answer'd, that what I had left, I would bring the next Morning without fail.

Upon that Day, being the eighth, I went to this Lord's House at seven a Clock in the Morning, he was at that time gone abroad; one of his Officers attended, and conducted me by his Order, into an Apartment of the Royal Palace, which is call'd *Chiracone*, or the House of Wine; he was there in Council with the Prime Ministers and several other Grandees of the Court; I stay'd there near upon three Hours, walking up and down

down the Fine Garden, in the middle whereof this fine Apartment, is Scituated; after which, I was conducted into a Parlour, that lay open to the Garden, and was so low, that it lay almost level with the Ground; the Grand *Vizier* and the *Nazir* were sitting there, and leaning upon the Rails; a Crowd of Officers and Servants were without, standing on one side, and ready at a proper distance, to receive their Orders; those who led me up to the Rails, bid me make my Bows, and go in; the Prime Minister assoon as I had Saluted him, ask'd me where I had learnt to dress so exactly after the *Persian* Manner, and to speak the Language; after those obliging Questions, they made me walk into the Parlour, and sit down near the great Lords, but in the Middle, and out of Rank; the *Nazir* ask'd me, if I understood how to read all the Languages of *Europe*, and at the same time presented me a Letter, folded and sealed after our Manner, with the Superscription in *French*, desiring to know if I could Interpret it to him; I returned for Answer, that I could give him the Sence of it clearly; upon that he bid me open it, I did so, and read it in *Persian*; the Prime Minister was very attentive to my reading; assoon as I had read it, he rose up and went away.

The *Naizir* stay'd, and asked me where the Jewels I had still left by me, were, I produced

duced them to him, and he kept them, causing them to be set down on the Memorandum; he afterwards said to me with an Air of Chearfulness, *did you perceive the Favour I did you in presenting you to the Grand* Vizier? *I held him in Discourse on the Subject of your coming*, added he, *and have also mentioned you to his Majesty; you will by the Grace of God, meet with a favourable Reception.* He went out after having commanded a Secretary to take down in *Persian* the Letter I had been reading: It was from a Captain of the *French East-India* Company, who was by Accident, invested with the Character of an Ambassador, in the Affairs of that Company. I believe my Readers will not be sorry, if before, I relate the Subject thereof, I incert some Particulars concerning the Establishment of that Company.

Few People are Ignorant of the Time, which was in the Year, 1664, a Time Memorable in *France*, for the many fine Constitutions for the Improvements of the Arts and Sciences, which the Bounty of the Prince had caused to Flourish more there than in any part of the World. Mounsieur *Colbert*, a famous, clear-headed, and vigilent Minister, whom the King made use of for this great End, had above all Things, the Manufactures, and Commerce, most at Heart: That to the *East-Indies* was resolved upon first, being the most Important; but because

there was no setting it on Foot, without Foreigners, who were well Skill'd therein, and had practis'd it upon the Places; it was resolv'd to engage the *Hollanders* as much as possible in it, cost what it would. Mounsieur *de Thou*, who had been some Years before Ambassador in *Holland*, was instructed with the Affair, and made Director of the Company; several Subjects were engaged in *Holland*, who had served the *Dutch* Company in the *Indies*, but not in so great a Number, nor of so great a Capacity, as the largeness of the Salaries gave Room to hope for; M. *Carron* excepted, who was an illustrious Man, and had a deep Insight into Commerce. 'Tis from him I had the Pieces of History that I am going to Relate, and which I have Translated almost Word for Word, from the *Dutch*, the Language in which he wroteonly at that Time, being then unacquainted with the *French*,

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Letters from Mr. Carron *to Mr.* d' Thou, *Count of* Meslay, *&c.* Director of the East *Company of* France. *with Instructions concerning the Commerce. Amplification on the foregoing Subject.*

To his Excellency Monsieur *d' Thou*, Count of *Meslay*, *&c. Director* of the *East* Company of *France.*

SIR,

'I have with Admiration heard of the Enterprize of our Great Monarch, touching 'the Commerce of the *East-Indies*, which is 'the same Design that *Harry the Great*, of 'glorious Memory, had concerted, and re-'solv'd upon, in the Year 1609, and which 'began to be put in Execution by a Merchant 'of *Amsterdam*, whose Name was *Isaac le* 'Maire, and who was a very Able and Mighty 'Experienced Man, when the Death of his 'Majesty put a Stop to it: It is much to the 'King's Glory, that he is desirous of execut-'ing a Design, form'd by his Illustrious An-'cestors above fifty Years ago, which, if it 'had taken due Effect in those Days, had 'rendered *France* at present Mistress of those 'Places, where the Spices are gathered, and

'which are now in the Poſſeſſion of the 'Dutch Company; but were at that Time, 'in the Hands of the Natives of that Country. 'It was in the Year 1615, that this *Dutch* 'Company appropriated to it ſelf, the Iſland 'of *Amboyna*, where the *Clove* grows: They 'did the ſame with *Benda*, that produces the 'Tree which bears *Nutmegs*, and *Mace*, in the 'Year 1612, and it has ſince, in ten Years 'time, Conquered that part of the Iſland of '*Ceylan*, where the *Cinnamon* grows, begin-'ning from the Year 1635, to the Year 1644, 'incluſively. This Company, with theſe 'Spices, carry on ſuch a Trade in the *Indies*, 'and in *Europe*, as brings in ſuch immenſe 'Gains, that if it were to have no other 'Trade but that alone, it would be ſufficient 'to keep and maintain it, as on the Contrary, 'if it were deprived of the Poſſeſſion of thoſe 'Spices, it could not even Subſiſt, much leſs 'Aggrandize it ſelf, Experience ſhewing ſuf-'ficiently in the *Portugueſe*, and the *Engliſh*, 'that the Commerce of *Pepper*, *Linnen*, *Silks*, '*Salt Petre*, *Indigo*, *Druggs*, and of all other 'Things which they bring into *Europe*, do 'not yield them any conſiderable Profit.

'This makes me conjecture (without Pre-'judice to the Opinion of more able and 'penetrating Perſons) that the *French* Com-'pany will not be able to make any Profits 'that will be worthy it's Eſtabliſhment: It 'will not be intirely deprived thereof, but far

'from

'from being to be compared with thoſe of 'the *Dutch* Company, they will be perhaps 'leſs than thoſe of the *Engliſh* at preſent, or 'even of the *Portugueſe*. Theſe two Nations 'have improved for a long Time their Trade 'in the *Indies*, out of their mutual Emulation, 'and that of the *Hollanders*, who deal with 'them both, whereſoever they are: Now the '*French* will come laſt, and make the fourth 'Nation in the Market; it will be forced to 'take the ſame way as the others in its Com-'merce, having no other, and ſo in all 'likelyhood will not ſucceed any better than 'they.

'There is another Inconveniency, which 'is, that the main part of the Trade muſt be 'carried on by Gold and Silver, carried An-'nually out of *France* to the *Indies*, unleſs 'there be a free and open Commerce to *China* 'and *Japan*, which is what I would chiefly 'and principally aim at. The Means of ob-'taining it, is to ſend an honourable Embaſſy 'in the Name of the King, to the great *Cham* 'of *Tartary*, and King of *China*, and afterwards 'to the Emperor of *Japan*. There is a great 'deal of Likelyhood, and much Room to 'hope, that that Commerce would be obtai-'ned of them, provided the Envoys carried 'themſelves with Prudence and Sagacity; 'their Inſtructions ought to be drawn up with 'good Advice, and a great deal of Attention, 'and they muſt be very punctually followed,

'and Executed: The Trade in *Japan* ſhould 'likewiſe be carried on by *Frenchmen* of the 'Reformed Religion (no Notice is taken of 'the Religion of the *Europeans* in any other 'Place of the *Indies*, excepting only in *Japan*) 'and if contrary Meaſures be taken, there is 'Reaſon to fear, that the Trade of *Japan* 'cannot be obtained at all, or at leaſt not to 'be kept up: It has been ſeen already, what 'has happened to the *Spaniards* and *Portu-* 'gueze, for endeavouring contrary to the 'Prohibitions made againſt them, to Plant 'and Propagate the *Roman* Religon, among 'the *Japoneze*: It was for that, they were 'Baniſhed, the *Spaniards* in the Year 1616, 'and the *Portugueze* in the Year 1639, upon 'the Penalty of their Lives and Effects, never 'to return thither again; in Oppoſition to 'which, the *Portugueze* coming back, upon an 'Imagination of having that Arreſt repealed 'by Inſtances and Intreaties, all the Embaſſy, 'and the Retinue were put to Death, to the 'Number of 95, and the Ship with all that 'was in it burnt, and this happened in the 'Year 1640: It is therefore neceſſary, that 'the Trade ſhould be carried on by Perſons 'who are not *Romans*, and likewiſe that the 'Veſſels which go thither, ſhould be free 'from all Marks and Tokens of the *Romiſh* 'Religion.

'If

'If the *French* Company obtains the Commerce of *Japan*, she will do very well, and 'send home great Profits; and in that Case, 'a Cargo must every Year be sent to *China*, 'the greater part of which must consist of 'Silver. From *China* another Cargo must be 'taken, of Silks and Stuffs, according to the 'Quantities prescrib'd, which ought to be to 'the Value of between four or five Millions 'of *Livres*. This Cargo will be sold off at '*Japan* for ready Money, at 60 or 70 *per* '*Cent.* Profit; and out of this Product, a Fund 'must be drawn for a new Purchase in *China*, 'to the Value of four Millions, and the rest 'may be employ'd in the *Indies*, to purchase 'Pepper and Cloths, with other Merchandizes that are wanted; the Silks and Silk 'Stuffs of *Bengall* and *China*, may be bought 'up for *Europe*, for they yield at least *Cent.* 'per Cent. *China* can furnish what Quantity 'one will thereof, and *Japan* will consume 'as much of them as shall be carry'd thither; 'and this is the only Trade that can Enrich 'the *French* Company, provided it be freely 'granted them, wisely managed, and second-'ed with the Blessing of Heaven.

'The *Portugueze*, when they were in the 'Flower of their Commerce, carry'd away 'Yearly from *Japan*, ten Millions in Specie. 'The *Chinese* at the same time carried away 'twelve, and the *Hollanders* three. This, in 'all, amounts to twenty-five Millions, and

'yet, notwithstanding these vast Draughts and Exportations, money was not a whit the scarcer at *Japan*, nor the Silks a jot the dearer in *China*. It is true, that great Empire was ruin'd by the War and Devastations of the *Tartars*; But in my Opinion, it will be always very easy to lay out there four or five Millions from Year to Year more. This Trade would save the sending of Silver Yearly from *France* to the *Indies*, either for the Purchase of what must be Imported into *Europe*, or to supply what may be wanting sometimes in the Gain of the three Millions propos'd to be got every Year at *Japan*; unless the Commerce of *China* increas'd in its Capital Stock in such a manner, that the Gain expected, always exceeded the Sum propos'd; and there would be no need of carrying Silver out of *France* on any other account than the *South-Sea* Trade, which is not very considerable. Till the Motion of this Wheel of Commerce can be be compassed, the *French* Company ought to be very attentive to its Affairs in the beginning, and to have a great Capital Stock to carry on the Traffick from *China* to *Japan*, for the *South-Sea* Trade, for the Expences, and the Advances which are necessary to establish itself in the Places of Trade, and in the Staples. The Company has need of one near the Equinoctial Line, for the Trade of the *North*; and of one or two on the

'Coast

'Coaſt of the *Indies* for the *South-Sea* Trade. 'As for that of the *North*, the Iſle of *Banca* 'appears to be the moſt Commodious. It 'may be had by way of Purchaſe from the 'Great *Matram*, King of the Iſland of *Java*. 'An Ambaſſador ſhould be ſent to him on 'that Account. This Purchaſe would be a 'very advantagious thing to the Company, 'becauſe in all Likelihood, the Pepper, Rice, 'and all ſorts of Proviſions for the Mouth, 'would flow in there from all Sides, and in 'greater abundance than to *Batavia*, whither 'all thoſe Commodities have conſtantly been 'carried hitherto, and becauſe the *Chineſe* (a 'People ſo ſerviceable and ſo tractable) who 'inhabit the Territory of *Batavia*, would 'infallibly come, and fling themſelves a-'mong the *French*, to free themſelves from 'the inſupportable Charges and Taxes, put 'upon them for ſome Years laſt paſt in that 'Place, by the *Dutch* Company, who treat 'them with extreme Severity and Rigour.

'The Staples, or publick Marts on the *In-'dian* Coaſt, for the *South Sea* Trade, might 'be on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, and the other 'on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. There is upon 'this laſt Coaſt, a Place called St. *Thomas*, 'which may be had without any great Dif-'ficulty. In the mean time, as the eſtabliſh-'ment of Trade in the *South* is a great and 'important Enterprize, and the Succeſs of it 'depends on a wiſe and prudent Conduct, it

'is

'is neceſſary to ſend out of Hand, a Deputa-
'tion to the Great *Mogul*. This Deputa-
'tion will ſettle things in thoſe Quarters, and
'upon their Arrival, the Commerce will be
'free and open to *Surat*, to the Coaſt of
'*Coromandel*; and to *Bengall*, the three prin-
'cipal Places of Traffick. Pepper and *Caſſa-*
'*linga* will, without trouble be bought, and
'abundantly enough on the Coaſt of *Mala-*
'*bar*, eſpecially if the Price thereof be rais'd
'ever ſo little.

'As for what remains, the Execution of
'all this muſt be committed to Perſons
'who are already well Experienc'd, as well
'in the Myſtery of Commerce, as in the
'Knowledge of thoſe Countries: They will
'inſtruct the *French*, leſſen the Labour to
'them, and put them in a Method, after
'which, theſe will be ſufficiently able to
'carry on the Trade, with Prudence and
'good Conduct. One might ſpeak or write
'more at large upon this Head, and ſet down
'the Places in particular, where it may be
'proper for them to ſettle and eſtabliſh them-
'ſelves; what I have here ſaid being no more
'than a Project or Plan, upon which I think
'the *French* Company ought to build, and
'on which they may reaſonably expect the
'bleſſing of Heaven; to whoſe Protection I
'recommend your Excellency, and remain, *&c.*

Paris, May
29, 1665.

An

An Amplification on the foregoing Subject.

'HAving had the Honour on the 31ſt of 'the laſt Month, to be entertain'd by 'M. *Colbert* and your Excellency, on the moſt 'proper Methods to ſet the Trade of the 'Company on Foot, I was told, among other 'things, what I had heard before in *Holland*, 'that the Company deſign'd to People the 'Iſland of *Madagaſcar* by the Aſſiſtance of His 'Majeſty, to ſend a great number of Soldiers 'and Workmen thither, and make uſe of it 'as a Staple, and publick Mart: This in re-'ality, is a well-concerted Deſign. The 'Ships that will be ſent to the *Indies*, may 'readily and plentifully furniſh themſelves 'in that Iſland with Proviſions, and in all 'likelyhood, the Company will reap the other 'Advantages which ſhe promiſes herſelf there-'from, and which never having been look'd 'after by the *Dutch Company*, are neither 'known to them nor myſelf. However, 'with humble Submiſſion to your Excel-'lency's Opinion, the Iſland of *Madagaſcar* 'is a little remote from the Quarters of the 'South, to wit, from the Coaſts of *India*, '*Malabar*, *Bengall*, *Surat*, *Coromandel*, and '*Perſia*; and it ſeems to me, that a more 'proper Place might be found out towards 'thoſe Quarters of the *South*, which might 'be better and the more eaſily Fortify'd, by 'reaſon of its being but a ſmall Extent.

'My

'My Lord *Colbert* gave me likewiſe to un-
'derſtand, that the Company's Deſign is to
'eſtabliſh its Commerce firſt of all in the
'Quarter of the *South*, which is exactly my
'Opinion, and I believe they cannot take a
'better Method of beginning it, than by ſend-
'ing two little Veſſels of 400 Ton each, to
'*China* and *Japan*, to deſire the liberty of
'Commerce, and to ſet it on foot after they
'have got Leave, for that will take up two
'Years at leaſt, if not more.

'Theſe Ships, beſides the King's Envoys,
'and the Preſents for thoſe Countries, ſhould,
'for the opening of Trade, have a little
'Cargo, conſiſting of Cloaths, Shalloons,
'Tammins, Serges, Perpetuans, and of all
'other kinds of Serges, of Red, Purple, Car-
'nation, Crimſon, Sky-blue, and other ſuch-
'like Colours, with a few Black, a few White
'and Pearl Colour, to the Value in all of
'about 50000 *Livres*. They ſhould be like-
'wiſe laden with about 25000 *Livres* worth
'of yellow Amber, and ſuch Iron Ware as
'there is a demand for in *China* and *Japan*,
'and which the *Hollanders* have ſent there
'for ſome Years; other 25000 *Livres* worth
'of Pepper, which the Veſſels may buy on
'the Coaſt of *Malabar*; and 250000 *Livres*
'in ready Money.

'This Sum, which amounts to 350000
'*Livres* ſhall be lay'd out in Silks and Silk
'Stuffs, that are proper for *France*, and not

'for

'for *Japan*, because if is not lawful to carry any 'Merchandizes to *Japan*, till after having had 'Audience of the Emperor, and obtain'd leave 'to Traffick. It is therefore proper, that the 'Vessel which goes first to *Japan*, should go 'empty, and serve only for His Majesty's 'Embassy, without being laden either with 'Merchandizes or Merchants. There is not 'a Place in the World where Policy and the 'point of Honour are more scrupulously ob-'serv'd. They are not so nicely kept up in 'the other parts of the *Indies*. The Liberty 'of Trading to *China* and *Japan*, will be a 'very good thing for the Company. That 'of *Japan* may be negotiated with all they 'shall bring to *China*, as the Silks, and Silk 'Stuffs of *Bengall* and *Tunquin*, and with a 'Stock of all kinds of Woolen Stuffs Manu-'factur'd in *France*.

'The King's Presents to the Emperors of 'China and *Japan*, shall consist of all sorts of 'Fire-Arms, even the most curious the Arse-'nal can afford; of Superfine Cloaths, the 'most exquisite in their Kinds that are to be 'met with; the best of Serges, and some rich 'Brocaded Silks. They must be given to un-'derstand that all these are the Product of 'the Country. There may be also some 'things that are rare for their Use, and for 'their Invention. Among other things, there 'must be in the Present for *Ispahan*, three of 'the new invented Engines for the extingui-'shing of Fire. They may be had at *Amster-*

'*dam*,

'*dam*, and will be lik'd at *Japan*, becauſe the 'Houſes there are are very ſubject to Fires: 'Moreover three Marble Pieces made in the 'form of Baſons, with the Arms of the Em-'peror of *Japan* carv'd on the Borders of 'them. The Baſon ſhould be white Marble, 'the other red Marble, and the third black 'and White Marble. They make uſe of ſuch 'Baſons as theſe *Japan* to waſh their Hands in, 'and they have no other ſort of Marble there, 'but of a darkiſh green Colour, intermingl'd 'with a brown. They muſt be like the Fi-'gure that is in the Margin, and muſt be 'carefully cas'd up in Wooden Boxes, to 'prevent all Accidents: No Difficulty ought 'to be made in taking this Trouble, and be-'ing at this Expence for *Japan*, becauſe Fo-'reigners pay no Duties or Cuſtoms for all 'their Merchandizes, whether Imported, or 'Exported, let the Merchandizes be ever ſo 'Rich and Wealthy: They are only obliged 'to go once every Year and pay Homage to 'the King and his Miniſters, and make them 'ſome Preſents, little in themſelves, but pro-'portion'd to the Trade they have there. 'This Viſit is an Honour to Foreign Nati-'ons, becauſe the Ships of the Empire are 'oblig'd to do the ſame thing. But this Viſit, 'and theſe Annual Preſents, ſhall not be 'made in the Name of the King, but in the 'Name of the Subjects Trading to *Japan*.

'The

'The Letters to these Emperors must be 'writ in Characters of Gold, not upon Parch-'ment, but upon large thick Paper, the finest 'and smoothest that can be got. The Letter 'must be put in a Gold Box set with Dia-'monds, and the Box inclos'd in a square 'Purse made of very rich Cloth of Gold, 'and stitch'd together with Gold Wire: The 'Purse must be put into a Silver Box of the 'same Form, made exactly of a right Size, 'to hold it, and Engrav'n on both sides with 'Chase work. And this Silver Box at last, 'must be put into a little Box of Wood pret-'tily Vein'd and Polish'd; in short, the finest 'that can be got. The Letter must necessa-'rily be Embellish'd with all this Finery; 'and as to the Shape of it, it must be of a 'large Size, and the whole length of the Pa-'per; and care must be taken not to fold it 'up, so as the Top and Bottom shall over-'lap.

'Ample and precise Instructions must be 'given to the Envoy, and he be ingag'd to 'follow them with utmost exactness every 'thing wholly depending upon his Behaviour 'and Conduct. This may be observ'd in the 'Embassies made to *Japan*; one on the part 'of the King of *Spain*, by two Knights of 'the *Golden Fleece*, in the Year 1624; and 'the other on the part of the *Dutch* Compa-'ny, in the Year 1628; and likewise in the 'Embassy on the part of the same Company

'to

'to *China*, in the Year 1656. Audience was 'not given either to the *Spaniſh* or *Dutch* 'Ambaſſadors at *Japan*; and to theſe laſt 'mention'd, nothing was granted in *China*: 'The Cauſe of this was their own Wilful-'neſs, in acting as their own Fancy led them, 'and departing from their Inſtructions. The 'Eccleſiaſticks of the Romiſh Religion are 'much eſteem'd and held in Conſideration at 'the Court of *China*; they may give a great 'Helping-hand to the Buſineſs of the *French* 'Company, and put it in a good way. But 'to proceed; as on one Hand the Negotia-'tion is difficult, and on the other, the Trade. 'Winds muſt be exactly taken for the Voy-'age, the delay of a Month, or of twenty 'Days only in this Occurrence, carries with 'it the loſs of a Year. And as it may more-'over happen, that the Negotiation may flag, 'and be retarded in thoſe Courts, by Acci-'dents either of the Indiſpoſition or Death 'of the King, and by others that are impoſ-'ſible to be foreſeen, it is extremely neceſſary 'to be expeditious; and your Excellency, 'without doubt, ſees very clearly, that the 'ſooner the Work is undertaken the better, 'to the end we may Sow at leiſure, in order 'to Reap afterwards the more plentiful Har-'veſt; for before we can receive the expect-'ed and deſired Fruit and Advantage, we 'muſt reckon that a great deal of time will 'ſlip away in ſpite of our Teeth. It is

'entirely

'entirely my Opinion, that if the Trades of '*China* and *Japan* ſucceed according to our 'wiſhes, they will yield a much greater profit, 'than that of all the *South*. There is a great 'quantity of Braſs at *Japan*, which may be 'had at ſix Pence or ſeven Pence a Pound at 'moſt: This may ſerve for Ballaſt in the 'Ships appointed to return, and be ſold 'here at fifteen Pence a Pound.

'The Envoy who goes to *China*, ſhould 'put into *Port*, in the River of *Nanquin*, Sci-'tuated between 30, and 31 Degrees of *North* 'Latitude; one may there Sail with a fair 'Wind and full Sails, within fourteen 'Leagues of the Town. It would be better 'to put into Port, in the River of *Pekin*, for 'it is higher and nearer to the Court, but 'then it is not ſo deep. The laſt Ambaſſador 'of the *Holland* Company not knowing where 'he had beſt to Land, went and caſt Anchor 'at *Canton*, Scituated towards the twentieth 'Degree, but unluckily enough, becauſe *Can-*'*ton* is a Province that is full of *Tartars*: How-'ever, it is a Country, where, it ſeems, one 'may make a conſiderable Sale of Woollen-'Stuffs, a Thing fit to be obſerv'd hereafter.

'To carry on this Trade of *China* and *Ja-*'*pan*, which is in Effect ſo Profitable and Ne-'ceſſary, and of the Countries of the *Ma-*'*lays*, and of all the *Weſt*, and particularly of 'the *Molucchas* on the Coaſt of *Ceram*, and 'the Quarters depending thereon, and where

'grows the Pepper of *Bantum*, *Palibang*, '*Jambay*, *Benjarmaſſing*, *Solor*, and *Timor*, 'with all Places Scituated to the *Weſt*. To 'carry on this Trade, I ſay, it will be very 'Neceſſary to pitch upon, and fix a general 'Rendezvous, or general Place of Meeting, 'which cannot be better choſen than in the 'Iſle of *Bancha*. The *Dutch* Company has 'repented a thouſand Times, their not hav-'ing fortified this Iſland, and for not having 'made it the Capital of its Reſidence, and of 'its Forces, and that by Reaſon of the great 'Wars, and Seiges which it has Suſtain'd in '*Batavia*, againſt the King of *Bantam*, on the 'one ſide, and againſt the King of Grand *Ma-'taram* on the other, who will never be at 'Peace, or at reſt. There are very fine and 'good Places in the Iſle of *Banca*, for the 'bringing Ships to Anchor, and for building 'and refitting them; the Wood proper for 'that Purpoſe may be had from the Coaſt of '*Java*; and from thence, and from ſeveral 'other Places, may be fetch'd all the Mate-'rials neceſſary for the Work-houſes. It will 'be requiſite to build Lodgments there, and a 'Fortreſs, in order to be in Safety. The Iſle 'of *Banca* is almoſt covered over with Wood; 'it will be proper to cut down one part of the 'Wood, to grub up and clear the Ground, 'and Plant ſome Thouſands of *Cocoa-Trees*; 'this *Cocoa-Tree* is extreamly uſeful, and brings 'in a great Profit. The Company will find

'in

'in Time the Goodneſs of that Iſland, in re-
'gard of its Scituation, and of all Advantages
'that may be drawn from it. Experienc'd
'Officers, and Perſons of Merit, ſhould be
'eſtabliſh'd there. There is at preſent at *Am-*
'*ſterdam* one *Vandermuyden* who was Coun-
'ſellor in ordinary in the *Indies*, and Gover-
'nour of *Ceylan*. Next Summer is expected
'there one *Coyet*, who likewiſe was a Coun-
'ſellor in the *Indies* and Governour of *Far-*
'*moſa*; theſe two Men would be of great
'ſervice to the Company. Beſides theſe,
'there is in *Holland* one *Dennis des Maitres*,
'who has ſerv'd the *Dutch* Company in
'Quality of a Merchant, and there are ſome
'Pilots very well skill'din the *Indian Seas*,
'who know the Coaſts and the Tides, and the
'dangerous Places; it is upon the Experience
'of ſuch Men, the preſervation of Ships fre-
'quently depends. It will be highly neceſſary
'to draw over ſome of theſe ſorts of People,
'and to be furniſh'd for that long Voyage,
'with People who have been it ſeveral times;
'becauſe as one ought not to give a power-
'ful Enemy Battle, without Courageous Sol-
'diers and good experienc'd Officers; ſo
'neither muſt one go on ſo great an Enter-
'prize, or hope for any good Succeſs without
'one has Directors and Managers, endow'd
'with Capacity and Experience. I have been
'told ſome time ago, that the Company had
'taken into it's ſervice one M. *de Ligne* a

'*Hollander.* He is mighty well acquainted 'with all the Quarters of the South, and is 'otherwiſe a very Able Man. It is much to 'be deſir'd, That the Company would engage 'many ſuch in their Service, for the advance-'ment of their Affairs; becauſe there are a 'great many Places in the *Indies*, and all of 'them of Importance too, where Settlements 'muſt be made. I flatter my ſelf, that when 'they know I am in the Service of the *French* 'Company, they will more eaſily come to a 'Reſolution of entring into it themſelves.

'Great Care muſt be taken of the Mer-'chandize and Victuals; and a diligent In-'ſpection is requiſite, that there be no de-'fect in the Packing up, or in the Casks, other-'wiſe both the one and the other will be 'ſpoil'd; and it ſometimes happens, that 'Goods for being Damag'd, will yield no 'Profit at all; and that the Victuals for being 'ſpoil'd, cauſe Sickneſs among the Men, and 'is the Death of many of them; by which 'Means the Company falls into the inconve-'nience of a diſmounted Horſeman. A good 'Horſeman takes particular Care of his Horſe, 'and never grudges him Oats: The Compa-'ny ſhould do the ſame towards the Seamen 'and Soldiers, and the reſt of the common 'ſort who ſerve them. It is the Horſe that 'draws the Plough, and there is no doing 'without him. The *Dutch* Company has 'learn'd this at its own Coſt, and with great

'Loſſes

'Loſſes, for above fifty Years, which were requiſite to remedy the Defects of its Eſtabliſhment, and to redreſs every thing. Men 'are dear in the *Indies*, becauſe their Paſſage 'thither coſts a great deal, and there are no 'freſh Men to be found there. The *Indians* 'are by no means proper to Navigate *European* Veſſels, and they are the worſt of 'Thieves and Murtherers. The *Holland* 'Company would never make uſe of them.

'It muſt be diligently obſerv'd to have all 'the Hogſheads and Pipes new to put the 'Water in, and they muſt be fill'd up and 'refreſh'd with new Water once a Week, 'without which the Water turns black, and 'cauſes great Sickneſſes, It muſt likewiſe be 'obſerv'd, that all Pipes of Water, Wine, 'Vinegar, Oil, Barrels of Beef, Bacon, and 'in general, all thoſe that are ſhut up in the 'Hold of the Ship, be ſtrong Casks, and 'bound firm with Iron Hoops. The Wooden 'Hoops are apt to burſt in the Heats, and 'then all they contain is loſt, of which there 'has been many prejudicial Proofs. Greater 'Care muſt be ſtill had, that the Anchors, 'Cables, and Cordages, are not weak nor 'damag'd, or too much crowded in the trimming of the Ship. Theſe Cautions ſeem 'of little Importance, but yet the want of a 'due Obſervation of them, may occaſion great 'Delays and other Misfortunes, by reaſon 'that a ſmall Accident often hinders a great

'Exploit. The Company ought to take this 'into their Conſideration, and the rather be-'cauſe the Cargoes of theſe Ships will be 'Rich, and the Equipages Numerous. I am 'apt to believe, and there is a great likely-'hood, that every thing that will be neceſ-'ſary for the Equipage of the Ships may be 'had in *Holland* with the greateſt Conveni-'ency, and at the eaſieſt Rates.

'I have made mention above of the Letters 'which the King will be pleaſed to write to 'the *Indies:* Here follows a Model for that, 'from His Majeſty to the Emperor of *China.*

The

CHAP. V.

The King of France's LETTER *to the Emperor of* China. *His Instructions to his Envoy at the Cham of* Tartary's *and Emperor of* China's *Courts. His Voyage from thence to the* Indies.

To the Great Emperor of the Eastern and Western Tartaries, *King of* China, *a perpetual Increase of Happiness, and Long Life is wished, by the King of* France *and* Navarr.

'I Have been inform'd to my great Joy, of 'the Augmentation of your Empire, and 'the Triumphs you have had over your 'Enemies for some Years past. For me, 'who tread in the Steps of my Ancestors, 'Kings of my Kingdoms, ever Glorious 'Princes, Renown'd throughout the whole 'World, I have a peculiar inclination to 'enter into an Acquaintance with your Ma-'jesty, who are Famous in all the Parts of 'the Universe: It is this has led me to of-'fer you my best Affections, and to let you 'know the Desire I have of giving all pos-'sible Content to Your Majesty. I send ex-'pressly for this End to Your Majesty, the 'Bearer of this Letter *N. N.* my Envoy,

'with the Preſents herein ſet down, which 'are all Tokens of my hearty Affection: 'They conſiſt in ..... I do aſſure 'Your Majeſty, I ſhall be extreamly pleas'd, 'that there is any any thing in my King-'doms, which may prove agreeable to you; 'and there is nothing which I would not 'willingly do, to keep up a long Corre-'ſpondence and Alliance, between your Ma-'jeſty's Kingdoms and my own. It is with 'this View, that I beg your Majeſty to 'grant my Subjects free Acceſs, and open 'Trade, with the Subjects of your Domi-'nions, without any Hindrance or Moleſta-'tion. I open, with all my Heart, every 'Port of mine to them, to the end that 'your Majeſty may cauſe every thing to be 'tranſported which will be uſeful and pro-'per for your Service.

Written in my Palace the Louvre.

(L. S.) The Great Seal.

At Paris,

The King

LOUIS.

Inſtructions

Instructions to N. N. *Envoy of the King of* France, *to the Great* Cham, *Emperor of* Tartary, *and King of* China. *According To which he shall conduct himself in the Execution of those Orders which have been given him.*

'HIS Majesty having accepted and approv'd the most humble Proposals, 'and most earnest Prayers, which have been 'offer'd him by the Directors of the *East-India* Company, to assist and favour their 'Commerce with his Royal Protection; and 'these Directors having in particular repre-'sented the Desire they have to establish 'their Trade in *China*, if Liberty was grant-'ed them by the King of the Country; His 'Majesty has thought fit to cause it to be 'ask'd by an express Deputation, that it may 'the more easily be obtain'd of the King of 'China, and with greater Advantages; and 'likewise thereby to give more Weight and 'Credit to the Commerce of the Company. 'It is with this Design, His Majesty has made 'choice of your Person, to send you in His 'Name to the King of *China* with His Royal 'Letter, and the Presents which are menti-'on'd in it. This you shall present with all 'sorts of Respect and Reverence, according 'to the Manner and Customs, which will be 'shown you, when you come to *China*.

'You

'You shall make your Voyage from hence 'to the *Indies*, according to the Instru-'ctions that will be given you by the Com-'pany, and you shall from thence pursue it 'on to *China*, when they give you their Or-'ders. You shall do your endeavours to go 'to the Height of *Macau*, a Place belonging 'to the *Portugueze*, situated between the 19th 'and 20th Degree of Latitude under the Nor-'thern *Tropick*. You shall there make dili-'gent Search after *Chinese* Pilots, and do all 'you can to win and draw into your Com-'pany, all those who know, by Experience, 'the Coast of China, and who shall be able 'to conduct you to the River of *Nanquin*. 'If it should not prove possible for you to 'meet with any such Persons, or not enough 'to be able to rely on them for the Success 'of your Voyage, you shall go higher up, 'as far as the 23d Degree, towards the Ri-'ver of *Chincheu*. The *Hollanders* will, in 'all appearance, be Establish'd there. You 'will infallibly meet in your way, with se-'veral *Dutch* Ships, and *Chinese* Vessels, who 'will furnish you with the Means of pursu-'ing your Course with Safety to the said 'River *Nanquin*, for there are always People 'on Board those Ships, whom you may Dis-'course with about it.

'It

'It may happen, that before you get to 'the height of *Macau*, you may be met with 'by the *Ships* of that famous Pirate *Jacquun*. 'It is ſaid, that he makes his retreat in the 'great Iſland of *Anyan*, and has newly got 'another powerful *Fleet* at *Sea*. You muſt 'take care not to ſail in a ſtraight line where 'you ſee many ſail, or to wait for them if 'they are making towards you; you muſt 'avoid them as much as poſſible, ſtill how-'ever continuing your Courſe. You muſt 'not be afraid of one, two, or three, Ships, 'but nevertheleſs you muſt be always upon 'your guard, and in a readineſs to receive 'the Enemy in good order, upon all Occaſi-'ons. If you meet with *Dutch* Ships and 'want Amunition, you may ask it of them, 'and ſay only we are going Northward to ſee 'what can be done in thoſe Parts.

'Being arriv'd by God's Aſſiſtance in the '*River* of *Nanquin*, you ſhall ſail with all 'poſſible circumſpection, to avoid ill acci-'dents. The Sands will ſtop you at about 'fifteen Leagues from the Town, and there 'the *Chineſe* Fiſhermen will come in great 'numbers, you ſhall hire one of them, him 'you ſhall judge moſt proper, and ſend him 'with two of your common People, to the 'Governour of the Town, with a letter in '*French*, and the tranſlation of it in *Chineſe*. 'You ſhall ſend him word, that in that Place 'there is an Envoy arriv'd from the King of

'*France*,

France, with Letters and Preſents for the great Emperor of *China*; and deſire, that he would diſpatch ſomebody to Court, to learn the State of Affairs, that you may afterwards Study to acquit your ſelf of your Embaſſy with all Care and Induſtry, and in a proper and ſuitable Manner. According to the Orders of the Emperor, you muſt wait your Anſwer with Patience, being always ready upon your Guard, never permitting too many People at a Time to come on board your Veſſels: In the mean Time act with all manner of Courteſy and Civility imaginable towards every One of them; and let your People, who muſt go into the Town to buy up neceſſaries, do the ſame, keeping themſelves at the ſame time ſecure from any ſurprize, or ill accident that might befall them, if there are, for example twenty, or thirty *Chineſe* on board of one Veſſel, that come either as Searchers, or out of Curioſity, and more deſire to come in, you ſhall cauſe them to be told, that if they will be at the trouble of waiting a little, 'till the others are gone out, you will then receive them in very willingly: It may ſo happen, that the Governour of the Town, or the *Vice-Roy* of the Province, will deprive you of ſome Effects, and in that do you ſome Injuſtice, relying on this bid pretext, that you are not as yet under the Protection of their King. You muſt exert

all

'all your Prudence in theſe croſs Acci-
'dents: Do not flatly deny them, nor on
'the Contrary, do not grant every Thing
'they ask. You muſt make a Virtue of
'Neceſſity, being always Content to get
'off of theſe Importunities, not as you would,
'but as you are able. You ſhall Daily and
'without Intermiſſion Addreſs and Petition
'the Governour, and the other Magiſtrates,
'to haſten the Arrival of your Diſpatches
'from the Court, as much as lies in their
'Power, and to give you the neceſſary Paſſ-
'ports for your going ſecurely with your
'People to *Pekin*; which, is the Reſidence
'of the great *Cham*.

'The Governour of *Nanquin* will cauſe
'you to be conducted, and put into the
'Hands of the Chancellor of the Kingdom at
'*Pekin*. You ſhall then beſeech him out of
'Favour, to permit you to go in Perſon, and
'carry to the Eyes of the Emperor, the
'Letter and Preſents from his Majeſty, with
'all the uſual Solemnities, and to procure
'you a Favourable Audience. When the Day
'ſhall come, and you are before the Emperor,
'you ſhall declare to him that you are ſent
'Expreſly on the Part of the King your Lord,
'to know the State of his Health, and to
'wiſh him a Long and Happy Reign. You
'ſhall Preſent him afterwards your Services,
'and moſt humbly beſeech his Majeſty, to
'give a Favourable anſwer to the Letter of

'the

'the King your Lord. It is not to be doubted, but that, before your Audience, you 'will have time enough to diſcourſe with 'many Perſons, from whom you muſt get 'the beſt Lights you can; you ſhall do this 'particularly with the *Roman Eccleſiaſticks* 'who are at that Court, and are much eſteem'd 'and conſider'd there. You have Letters of 'Recommendation to them from the Prelates 'of *Paris*. You muſt engage them to the 'utmoſt of your Power, to aſſiſt you in your 'Deſign.

'After having deliver'd the Letters and 'Preſents to the King, you ſhall make Pre'ſents to the Chancellor of the Empire, and 'to the other Miniſters who will be able to 'ſerve you, giving each in Proportion to his 'Employ, and according to the Cuſtom of the 'Country. You will not want People to ad'viſe you juſtly, to whom and in what man'you are to make theſe Preſents; becauſe all 'the *Chineſe*, and particularly the Merchants, 'are overjoy'd at your coming, on account of 'the Profitable Trade, which they will be in 'hopes of having with the *French*, will In'tereſt themſelves in the Liberty you come 'to Sollicite for. They will Council you 'rightly what to do, to obtain it in the beſt 'and ſpeedieſt manner, and ſeek your Friend'ſhip with a great deal of Sincerity. You 'muſt be Cautious, Civil, and Affable to all, 'according as your Experience ſhall have al-

'ready

'ready taught you to be, and particularly to 'thoſe People who uſe the Exchange, and to 'thoſe who are appointed to Convoy you on 'the Roads and to be your guards at the 'Court; uſing your utmoſt efforts to oblige 'every body, to publiſh your Perſonal Merit, 'and have a good Opinion of the Nation 'you come from. And for this end you muſt 'keep all the Domeſticks ſtrictly to their duty, 'and all others who have any dependance 'upon you.

'After having had Audience of the Empe-'ror, and made your preſents, as alſo to the 'Court, you ſhall ſollicit the Chancellor to 'obtain of his Majeſty, the Grant and Liber-'ty deſired in your Letter, and particularly 'that of Vending the Merchandizes, and em-'ploying the Capital Stock, which the Com-'pany ſhall have given into your Hands. 'When you have obtain'd it, you muſt make 'good uſe of it and your principal care ought 'to be, to take exact notice, what Manufa-'ctures of *France* there is the greateſt demand 'for, and what ſort of Merchandizes ſell beſt 'in *China*, and which bring in the greateſt 'Profit. You ſhall afterwards imploy your 'Capital Stock in Merchandizes; to wit, two 'thirds in fine raw Silk white and well ſorted, 'informing your ſelf diligently, if there is 'not a better kind than that which they ſhew 'you, for it is certain, that if they are not 'skillful People who are commiſſion'd to buy,

'they

'they will not at first let you see the best 'sort. The Province of *Nanquin* produces 'the best Silk in *China*, but it is not all of 'one Sort. You shall employ the other third 'in Silk-Stuffs, *viz.* Pelings, white, single, 'half double, and treble, almost all wrought, 'and a few Plain. The Stuffs of *Nanquin* are 'almost all sold in bundels, all of a Sort, as 'well for the use of the Country it self, as 'for the Trade of *Japan*. They consist of 'Pelings, Linthees, Panghfills, Gielems, and 'Armosins. The *Hollanders*, import no-'thing of all this but the Pelings into their 'Country, because they yield the most pro-'fit. You shall however bring an hundred 'Pieces of the sorts named, to serve for a 'sample, and for the same purpose, fourscore 'or an Hundred Poundof the Silk of *Bogi*, of 'Mohair Silk, of sowing Silk, and of Silk to 'embroider with; and not any more of each, 'because your Cargoe will not be carry'd to '*Japan*, but brought into *France*. There is 'neither Velvet, Brocards, Damasks, Sattins, 'nor Padesays, made in the Province of *Nan-'quin*. The *Portugueze* have erected Manu-'factures thereof in rhat of *Canton*, towards 'the *South*. It might be proper to bring some 'of them by way of Sample. The *Picol* of 'Silk, which is 125 Pound *Holland Weight*, 'sold in my Time in *China* for 200 *Piaster*. 'The first sort, is four Livers fifteen Pence 'per Pound, the second sort four Livers five

'pence,

'pence, and the third ſort three Livers ten 'pence *per* Pound. At theſe Rates the Silks 'of *Nanquin*, one with another coſts four Li- 'vers *per* Pound, and ſells at leaſt for ſeven 'Livers in *Japan*. It is very requiſite to buy 'the wrought Silks, and Silk Stuffs, by the 'Weight, for the goodneſs ſake. Both the 'one and the other yielded formerly ſixty 'and eighty *per Cent.* Profit in *Japan*. The 'Single Stuffs coſt from four Livers ten pence, 'to five Livers the Piece; the whole ones 'between twelve and fifteen, all conſiſts in 'having regard to the Weight and Quality 'of the Silk. There muſt be ſo much the 'more Circumſpection us'd in this firſt Pur- 'chaſe, by reaſon it will be a Leſſon in 'which the Company muſt ſtudy here that 'Commerce, and by which the *Chineſe* will 'obſerve our Capacity.

'Your Commerce of Selling and Buying 'muſt be executed with all the Diligence 'poſſible that no Time be loſt; and when 'that is done, you ſhall get the Chancellor to 'ask leave of the Emperor for you to depart. 'You ſhall humbly intreat him to thank his 'Majeſty, to aſſure him that the Agents of the 'Company will not fail to return the next 'Year, and all the enſuing Years, with a 'great Stock of Money and Merchandize, and 'humbly to implore in your Name his Ma- 'jeſty's Favour and Protection for our 'Nation.

'In Fine, keep an exact and due Journal, of all that ſhall happen by Sea and Land, that ſhall be any whit Remarkable; give it to ſome capable Perſon to keep, who is curious and deſirous to Learn, and will make all the Inquiries poſſible, and put the whole down in Writing. It would not be amiſs, to leave at *Pekin* two or three Young Men of Wit, Prudence, and good Morals, to learn the *Chineſe* Language. Leave muſt be had of the Chancellor for the ſame; the Terms of the Requeſt, and the Time to make it are left to your Diſcretion.

'It will be much about the Month of *October*, before you have finiſh'd your Negotiation; that is the Time that the *North* Winds begin to blow, you ſhall make uſe of them to repair to the Place that ſhall have been ſpecified to you, at your Departure from the *Indies* for *China*. God give a bleſſing to your Voyage and your Affairs.

'When the Commerce is granted in *Japan*, and is eſtabliſh'd there, the Ships which ſhall be ſent thither, ought to be about the middle of *May*, near the Line, that they be at the end of *June* in *China*, and ſet out from thence in the beginning of Auguſt for *Japan*, for that is the beſt Time; and if it is not laid hold of, the Navigation is liable to a great many Fatigues, and a great many Dangers.

To

To the Sovereign and most Mighty Emperor, and Regent of the Great Empire of Japan, *whose Subjects are most Submissive, and Obedient; The King of* France *wishes a long and happy Life, and much Prosperity in his Reign.*

'THE many Wars, which my Ancestors, 'the Kings of *France* have made, and 'the many Victories they have obtain'd, as 'well over their Neighbours, as over re-'mote Kingdoms, having been succeeded 'by a great Tranquility, which I enjoy at 'present; the Merchants of my Dominions, 'who Traffick all over *Europe*, have took 'the Opportunity to beg of me in the most 'humble manner, to open to them the way 'of Voyaging, and of Trafficking in the 'other Parts of the World, as the other 'Nations of *Europe* do. Their Supplica-'tion was by so much the more acceptable 'to me, as it is back'd both by the Desire of 'the Princes and Lords my Subjects, and 'by my own Curiosity, to be exactly in-'form'd of the Manners and Customs of the 'Great Kingdoms out of *Europe*, of which 'we knew nothing hitherto, but from the 'Relations of our Neighbours, who travel 'to the *East*. I have therefore resolv'd, in 'order to gratify my own Inclination, and 'comply with the Requests of my Subjects,

'to ſend my Deputies into all the King-
'doms of the *Eaſt*. The Perſon whom I
'have made Choice of to ſend to your
'High and Sovereign Majeſty, is *Francis*
'*Carron*, who knows the *Japaneſe* Language,
'and has often had the Honour to pay his
'Duty to your Majeſty, and have Audience
'from it. It is on that account that I have
'ſent for him expreſly into my Kingdoms;
'and becauſe he is, as I know very well,
'of good Extraction, tho' decay'd in his
'Fortune it is true, by the fatality of War;
'But I have reſtor'd him to his firſt State,
'and rais'd him in Honour and Dignity,
'that he may be more worthy to approach
'your High and Sovereign Majeſty, with
'due Reſpect. I moreover made Choice of
'him for fear another, for want of
'knowing the wiſe Ordinances, and Cu-
'ſtoms eſtabliſh'd by your Majeſty, ſhould
'commit any thing contrary to their Inten-
'tion, and by that means incur your Ma-
'jeſty's Diſpleaſure; and that ſo my Letters
'and Requeſt might be preſented to you,
'by the ſaid *Francis Carron* with the neceſ-
'ſary Solemnities, and thereby be the bet-
'ter receiv'd by your Majeſty: And to the
'End alſo, that he ſhould make known to
'it, the ſincere Deſire I have to grant to
'your Majeſty whatever it ſhall ask of me
'by way of Acknowledgement for the Con-
'ceſſion of the Requeſt I make to it; which

conſiſts

'consists in this, that the Merchants of my 'Kingdoms and States, Incorporated into 'a Company, may have a free Commerce 'throughout the Empire of your Majesty, 'without any Lett, Trouble, or Hindrance. 'I send you the Present here specify'd, al'though it be but of small Value ..... 'I wish it may be acceptable to your Sove'reign Majesty, and that there may be any 'thing within my Territories, that may be of 'Use to it, I very willingly leave all the En'trances thereof open and free to it.

Given at Paris the 24*th Year of my Reign*

L. S. *The King*

LOUIS.

Instructions for Francis Carron, *Envoy from the King of* France *and* Navar, *to the Emperor of* Japan, *to deliver to him His Majesty's Letter and Present; and according to which he must Govern himself in the Execution of the Projected Affairs, which are committed to him.*

'THE Company will give you Instructi-
'ons for your Voyage to the *Indies*,
'and for what you are to do in the *South*.
'When you have fulfill'd all their Orders,
'you shall set Sail with the Trade Wind, in
'order to be by the latter end of *April*, or
'the beginning of *May*, under the Line.
'From thence you shall Steer your Course to
'*China*, strait to the Place where the Com-
'pany is settl'd; not to take in there any
'Merchandize, but only to be inform'd of
'the State of its Affairs, and that you may
'be able to make a Report thereof in *Japan*:
'For it is very necessary, that if the Freedom
'of Trade be obtain'd in *China*, the Mini-
'sters of *Japan* should be acquainted there-
'with.

'You shall from thence Steer *Northward*
'in quest of *Japan*: You shall, above all
'things, take care not to go on Shore at any
'Place without an extreme Necessity and
'Danger of Life: And you shall repair to
'the Bay of *Nangazaky*, scituated in 33 De-
'grees,

'grees, 40 Minutes. You ſhall put in there 'without Fear, and advance to within half 'a League of the Town. It is certain, that 'before you arrive at the ſaid Bay, ſome of 'the Barks belonging to the Guard of the 'Coaſt, will come on Board you: They will 'ask you from whence the Ship comes, and 'to whom it belongs. You ſhall anſwer 'that the Veſſel comes from *France* with a 'Letter, and ſome Expreſs Envoys from the 'King of *France*, to the High and Soveraign 'Emperor of *Japan*; and that they will be 'pleas'd to ſhow you the Anchorage, and af-'terwards go and acquaint the Governor with 'your Arrival, receive his Orders, and bring 'them to you, becauſe you will govern your 'ſelf thereby entirely. This will appear 'ſomething new and uncommon, and you 'will ſoon know what you have to do. If 'you are not immediately conducted to the 'Emperor's Miniſter, eſtabliſh'd in the ſaid 'Place in the Quality of Agent, and Intendant 'of the Foreign Affairs, by reaſon you are 'the Envoy of a King, they will depute Per-'ſons of Quality as Commiſſioners, to come 'on Board you: Theſe will have a great 'Retinue, and ſeveral Interpreters: You ſhall 'cauſe the Place you receive them in to be 'cover'd with Tapiſtry, and ſhall deſire them 'to ſit down thereon. Theſe Commiſſioners 'will Interrogate you, and cauſe your An-'ſwers to be taken in Writing Word for

'Word, and likewiſe all your Diſcourſe. 'Their Queſtions will be, what Buſineſs 'brings you thither? Whence you come? 'What Country you are of? What King-'dom you are come from? On what Deſign 'you are come? And what you have brought 'with you? You muſt Anſwer, that you are 'come from the Kingdom of *France*; that 'you are an Envoy from the King of *France*, 'having a Letter and Preſent to deliver, (af-'ter the neceſſary Permiſſion obtain'd) to 'the moſt high and Sovereign Emperor of '*Japan*: That you have brought with you 'only the Proviſions neceſſary for your Voy-'age: That your whole Commiſſion, and 'Orders, conſiſt ſolely to ask according to 'the accuſtomed Manner of *Japan*, Audience 'of the Emperor, in order to deliver in the re-'quiſite Form, and with the uſual Solemnities, 'the Letter and Preſent you bring from your 'King, to his High and Sovereign Majeſty of '*Japan*.

'Theſe Commiſſioners will afterwards 'Interrogate you very amply on ſeveral 'things, and particularly on thoſe they have 'Inſtructions for, and will cauſe your An-'ſwers to be put in Writing as before: A-'mong the reſt, What Country *France* is? 'What is its Extent? What are its Bounds? 'What grows there? Whether the King be 'Abſolute Sovereign thereof? What Ar-'mies he maintains? Againſt whom he

'makes

'makes War? Who are his Allies? What 'is the Polity? What the Religion? 'What are the Customs of his Kingdom? 'and a hundred the like Questions. More-'over, who you are? You his Envoy? Of 'what Quality and Condition? And what is 'your Employment? Whether you have any 'Places? What sort of Letter is that of the 'Kings? How it is Writ? How it is Seal'd? 'how it is made up? And after what manner 'you keep it?

'Many the like Questions will be put to 'you, as well from the Ministers of *Nanga-zacky*, as by those of the Court, and other 'considerable Persons. You must be sure 'to be very careful in your Answers, that 'they not only be always ready in your 'Memory, but you must keep a Register 'thereof for Uniformity sake, that there 'may not be found the least Variation in 'your Discourse. The *Japanese* naturally ob-'serve Strangers very narrowly, and espec-'ially since the Surprize that was offer'd them 'in the Year 1628, when a *Dutch* Embassa-'dor impos'd upon them. The *Holland* Com-'pany had sent him to Felicitate the Empe-'ror on his Accession to the Empire. He 'said he was an Envoy from the King of '*Holland*, and thereupon he receiv'd the 'Treatment and the Honours which are there 'done to the Embassador of a King; But 'this Man having ill kept up to his Chara-

'cter,

'ter, and being found to have Equivocated 'in his Anſwers; for in fine, Truth is not 'long diſguis'd eaſily, he was found to be 'Embaſſador from the Company; ſo that he 'was ſent back with Diſgrace, and without 'receiving Audience. You muſt therefore 'act with a great deal of Prudence and Atten-'tion, that you may not fall into any of the 'Snares that will be laid for your Tongue; 'to the End the Reſpect due to the King 'your Lord may be maintain'd, and that his 'Requeſts may be granted.

'You ſhall anſwer to all theſe Articles 'frankly, and without Diſguiſe: That *France* 'is the Firſt and moſt Conſiderable Kingdom 'of *Europe*, the largeſt, and Situated in the 'happieſt Climate, the moſt Fruitful, and 'the Richeſt, which ſupplies all *Europe* with 'many things, to each Part according to its 'Occaſions: That it is bounded by *Spain* on 'one ſide, by *Germany* on another, and by '*Italy* on the other; being flank'd by two 'great Seas, the one the *Mediterranean*, the 'other that which ſurrounds *England*.

'That *France* is ſo Powerful, that it curbs 'all *Europe*, and keeps all its Neighbours in 'a Ballance, without any extraordinary Trou-'ble to itſelf in ſo doing: That it always 'maintains fifty Thouſand Men well equip'd, 'in Horſe and Foot: That ſhe is able to 'raiſe three times the Number on preſſing 'Occaſions: That ſhe is Govern'd by a So-

'vereign

'vereign King, who has Power over the 'Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects, of what 'Quality ſoever; who from his very Infancy, 'has made divers Wars upon his Neighbours, 'chiefly againſt *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Germany*: 'That he has moreover, ſent Powerful Ar-'mies of thirty or forty Thouſand Men into '*Hungary*, *Poland*, *Muſcovy* and *Sweden*, 'ſome to Attack, and the others to Defend, 'according as the Intereſt of *France* requir'd: 'That this Great Prince is at preſent in Peace 'with all the World, having made and 'acquir'd it by the Power of his Arms, and 'his wiſe Politicks: That his Kingdom is a 'School of Sciences, of Arts, of Laws, and 'of Cuſtoms, to which almoſt all *Europe* con-'forms, and whither the Nobility is ſent from 'all Parts to be Inſtructed and Educated.

'You ſhall ſay on the Article of Religion, 'that of the *French* is of two ſorts; the one 'the ſame as that of the *Spaniards*, the other 'the ſame as that of the *Hollanders*: That 'His Majeſty being inform'd, that the Reli-'gion of the *Spaniards* is diſagreeable 'to *Japan*, he has Ordain'd, that thoſe 'of his Subjects who are ſent thither, 'be of the Religion of the *Hollanders*. That 'this ſhall be punctually executed. That the '*French* ſhall never be convicted of acting 'contrary to the Commands of the *Emperor*. 'They will be apt to make an Objection, 'viz. Whether the King of *France* depends

'upon

'upon the *Pope*, as does the King of *Spain*, 'and others: You ſhall Anſwer, that he does 'not depend upon Him, the King of *France* 'acknowledging no Superior; and that it 'is eaſy to ſee the Nature of the Depen-'dance his Majeſty has on the Pope, in 'what happen'd two Years ago, for an Out-'rage done at *Rome* to the Perſon of His 'Majeſty's Embaſſador. For the Pope not 'having ſoon enough made Reparation for 'the ſame, His Majeſty ſent an Army in-'to *Italy*, which having put all the 'Princes, and even the Pope himſelf into a 'great Conſternation, the Pope ſent him a '*Legate a Latere*, charged with humble and 'preſſing Supplications, to which His Ma-'jeſty having Regard, he recall'd his Troops, 'already Encamp'd in the Territories of the 'Pope: So that the King is not only moſt 'Soveraign and Abſolute in his Dominions, 'but alſo preſcribes Laws to ſeveral other 'Potentates, being a Young Prince of five 'and twenty Years of Age, Valient, Wiſe 'and Powerful, even beyond all his Ance-'ſtors; and moreover ſo curious, that be-'ſides the particular Knowledge of all *Eu-'rope*, he ſeeks with Avidity, to know the 'Conſtitution of the other Countries of 'the World

'Theſe

'These are the most particular Questions 'which will be put to you, to which it is 'requisite, that your Answer should be always 'the same, and that all your Discourse, and 'all you shall do, be conformable thereto, 'without the least Variation in the Substance 'of your Words.

'You will be conducted on Shore, and 'lodg'd, during the Time the Couriers dis-'patch'd to the Court, shall carry the 'News of your Arrival. You must then have 'a mighty Care, that your People behave 'themselves wisely, civilly, and humbly to-'wards the *Japanese*, and that the Conduct be 'in all things agreeable to what the Gover-'nour shall prescribe to you. If it should 'happen, that you should not be lodg'd nor 'treated altogether to your Mind, do not 'take notice of the Inconveniency, nor expres 'any Uneasyness thereat; and have always in 'your Thoughts, that it is from the Emperor 'you are to receive all your Ease, and conve-'niencies. You shall keep your finest Cloaths, 'and which you have never wore in *Japan*, as 'shall likewise those of your Retinue till you 'are brought to Court, and till the Day of your 'Audience. As soon as you shall arrive there, 'you shall cause your Retinue to provide 'themselves with little Leather Pumps, and 'Slippers. The Floors of the Houses are 'cover'd with Tapestry in *Japan*, for which 'reason you must put off your Shoes when

'you

'you enter them, and have ſome without 'Quarters, that you may quit them with the 'greater Eaſe.

'As ſoon as the firſt Orders ſhall come from 'Court on your account, and it may be be-'fore they will ask you to ſee the King's Letter, 'and will be for Tranſlating it, and putting it 'down in Writing. You ſhall not deny this, 'but ſhall deliver a Copy of the rough-'Draught which ſhall have been given you. 'The little Box, in which the King's Letter is, 'muſt be ſhut up in the fineſt Trunk you have, 'or ſome very fine Cheſt of Drawers. You 'ſhall place it in the upper end of your 'Chamber, on an Eſtrade, or ſome kind of 'Frame about a Foot high. You muſt never 'come near it but bare Headed. It is not the 'Cuſtom in *Japan* to be cover'd before Per-'ſons of Quality, and Perſons of Merit, as 'is frequently done in *Europe*. You muſt in 'this, follow the Cuſtom of the Country, and 'eſpecially when the Trunk or Cheſt ſhall be 'open'd, in which the little Box that contains 'the Letter ſhall be, when it ſhall be look'd at 'or remov'd. If the *Japaneſe* do not appoint 'a Perſon to remove and bring it to you, when 'you ſhall give your Orders for that Purpoſe, 'you ſhall make choice of two of the chiefeſt 'Officers of your Retinue, who bare Headed, 'and their Arms extended, ſhall take it 'with both Hands, and bring it where you 'ſhall direct. This little Box will be put in-

'to

'to a Cheſt well pack'd up, and will be 'carry'd alone in a Palanquin, which is a 'Chair, or kind of Litter, when you are 'conducted to Court. Let this Litter always 'be before you, and follow it conſtantly; By 'ſo doing, you ſhow the Reſpect you have 'for the King your Lord, and his Letter, 'and thereby excite the *Japaneſe* to do the 'ſame, as they never fail to do, to the Let-'ters and Embaſſadors of Kings. If your 'Commiſſion, and Letter were to felicitate on 'the account of a Marriage, about Affairs of 'State, to offer Aſſiſtance, or to ask it; or 'even for a ſimple Congratulation, as has 'been ſaid the *Hollanders* ſent for that 'purpoſe, in the Year 1628. It would then 'be requiſite to obſerve a great many other 'Ceremonies; to go with a much greater 'Retinue, and Appearance, than in all likely-'hood, will be neceſſary on this occaſion; 'becauſe the Buſineſs here is only to obtain a 'Freedom of Commerce for a Society of 'Merchants; and the Merchants are much 'leſs eſteem'd in *Japan* than in *Europe*: Not-'withſtanding which, according to all Ap-'pearances the *Japaneſe* will not receive you 'after ſo plain a Manner. But if nevertheleſs 'the contrary ſhould happen, that your En-'tertainment was not to your Mind, not 'ſplendid enough, you muſt in a particular 'Manner forbear giving any Hints thereof, 'and receive and take all things, with all

'poſſible

'poſſible Thanks, and with all the outward 'Satisfaction you are able to expreſs: And 'at the ſame Time, you ſhall underhand cauſe 'to be bought, what you cannot be without. Be careful even to a nicety, to ſhow 'on all occaſions the great Civilities and ut-'moſt Affability to the Comiſſioners who 'ſh ll conduct you, and to thoſe who ſhall 'guard you at Court. Always follow their 'Council, even when it is moſt contrary to your 'Humour, and to all the Maxims, and Lights 'of Reaſoning in *Europe*. Their Manners 'and Cuſtoms have a Thouſand things quite 'oppoſite to ours: They eſteem them, and on 'the contrary deſpiſe what we approve and 'follow. The only Means to be reſpected 'and conſider'd among them is to conform 'to their manners, as is manifeſt by a long 'Experience.

'The King's Preſents to the Emperor, are 'exactly ſpecified in his Majeſty's Letter to 'the Emperor. You will inform your ſelf 'of thoſe, you are to make to the Miniſters, 'and other Perſons of Quality. You will 'find People enow who will adviſe you to a 'Nicety, what you muſt preſent to them: 'They will not tell you to do too much, be-'cauſe the Officers are alotted what to take 'of from Strangers, and never run the Riſque 'receiving any thing over and above. Theſe 'Preſents ſhall conſiſt of Woollen-Stuffs, 'which ſhall be given you for that pur-

'poſe.

'poſe. When you ſhall be brought to an 'Audience of the Emperor, and ſhall draw 'near his Perſon, it will be well taken, and 'you will be much eſteem'd, therefore, if you 'take off your Sword, and give it to one of 'your Retinue to keep, before you are bid to 'do it, as it would be certainly told you. You 'ſhall have nothing on your Head, not ſo 'much as a *Chakot*, or half Cap, all the time 'you behold the Emperor's Face. It will be 'one of the Chief Noblemen who preſents 'you to his Maieſty, to wit, he who is upon 'the guard that Day. He will be on his 'Knees near the Preſents, and Letter, in the 'middle of the Space that ſeparates you 'from the Emperor. He will receive your 'Words, and will carry them to him. You 'ſhall tell him the Commands you have re-'ceiv'd from the King, to give an Aſſurance 'of his good Will, and Affection to his Im-'perial Majeſty, to whom you wiſh a long 'and happy Life, and all manner of Proſpe-'rity in his Reign. You ſhall intreat his 'Majeſty, that he will be pleas'd favourably 'to grant the Requeſts contain'd in the Letter 'of the King your Lord; and that he will 'vouchſafe to take into his Protection thoſe 'of the *French* Nation who ſhall come to *Ja-'pan*. It may happen, that the Emperor may 'have ſome Diſcourſe with you, it will be 'ſhort without doubt, and if he has any 'Queſtions to ask you, it will be by the In-

'termediation of the Nobleman who con-
'ducted you to your Audience. This is
'their way to all sorts of Embassadors, not
'out of Contempt, but to do Honour, and it
'is so that they explain it. Your Audience
'will be given you at the Time of the New
'or full *Moon*, because then all the Kings, Prin-
'ces, and other Grandees of *Japan*, come to
'Court, to see the Emperor; and pay their
'Reverence to him.

'After your Audience is over, you shall
'go and salute the Ministers of the Council,
'who have any Influence in your Negotiati-
'on. You shall make them Presents: You
'shall intreat them to assist you in the obtain-
'ing a favourable and speedy answer to his
'Majesty's Letter. This done, you will not
'be kept long in suspence. It will be brought
'you with presents from his Majesty. You shall
'receive the whole with a great deal of Reve-
'rence and Respect, and you shall cause his Ma-
'jesty's Letter to be carry'd as you did the Let-
'ter of the King your Master. At your Return,
'you shall acknowledge by Reciprocal Pre-
'sents, those which shall have been made you
'in the way, as you went to Court, and as
'here, you shall avoid all Profusion, so you
'must take care not to be behind hand with
'any body. You shall behave your self after
'the same manner towards the Governour of
'*Nangasacky*, at your return thither; and
'you shall most earnestly intreat him to favour

'those

'those of the *French* Nation, who shall 'come to *Japan*, and bear with their Igno-'rance of the Manners and Customs of the 'Country; And cause them to be instructed 'therein as well as possible. Then you 'shall depart; and if time will permit, you 'shall pass by *China*, to see what the Com-'pany is doing. Do not however expose 'your self to the Winds and Storms that rise 'on the Coast of *China*, during the Northern 'Monsoons. Go afterwards, supposing a free 'Commerce in *Japan* has been obtain'd, as it 'is hop'd it will, to the Coast of *Java*, Land 'at *Bantam*, in order to repair to the Great 'Mataram.

CHAP. VI.

King of France's LETTER *to the Emperor of* Japan, *in relation to Trade. Instructions to Mr.* Carron, *Envoy at the Court of* Japan. *Manner of putting up and carrying the King's* Letter *to Court.*

UPON theſe Memoirs, the Company diſpatch'd by Land, to the Court of *Perſia*, and to that of the Great *Mogul*, three *Envoys*, who join'd themſelves to the King's two Deputies, but without any Character, to prepare its Ways. Here is the Tenor of the Letter they were charg'd with for the King of *Perſia*, as I took it from the Tranſlation that was made thereof into the *Perſian* Language.

Moſt High, *moſt* Excellent, *moſt* Powerful, *moſt* Invincible *Emperor of Perſia*, Our moſt *Honour'd and moſt beloved* Friend.

'WE have taken a great deal of Satisfaction in ſeeing ſeveral of our Subjects reſolv'd to make known to your Highneſs, the Eſtabliſhment of Trade, which they deſign to ſettle in your Dominions, wherein a great many of the Nobility of Our

'King-

'Kingdom have intereſted themſelves. We 'do not doubt, but that your Highneſs con-'ceives, that it is an Undertaking, from 'which our Subjects, and your own may 'reap much Benefit. As to us, it is ſo 'much the more agreeable, by reaſon that 'it will be a Means of renewing that Friend-'ſhip which ſubſiſted in Ancient Times, be-'tween the Emperors of *Perſia*, your Pre-'deceſſors, and the Kings, our Anceſtors. It 'is in order to make known to you, how 'much we eſteem the Conſtitution of this 'good Friendſhip, and how much we have 'it at Heart, that you ſhould favour the 'Merchants of this Company, that being 'inform'd that ſome Gentlemen, curious to 'ſee your Court, go along with the Depu-'ties the Company ſends to your Majeſty, 'to lay open their Intentions; we have 'charg'd them earneſtly to intreat you on 'that Head, We perſwading ourſelves, that 'they will have favourable Acceſs to your 'Highneſs. We conclude with our Prayers 'to God for the continuance of your Gran-'deur, and Proſperity.

To frame a Judgment of this *Letter*, according to our Idea's and Manners, there is certainly nothing that can be found fault with in it; but ſuch is the Polite Civility of that other World to which it was Addreſs'd, that they found two De-

fects therein. The first was, its being Seal'd with a Common Seal. These Sovereigns of the *East*, have Seals of different Sizes; the largest about the bigness of a Crown-piece, the lesser about the bigness of a Sixpence, both the one and the other sort of different Figures, as square, round, oval; but the least of all are only put to Letters and Orders directed to Persons of a lower Rank, or else to Subjects. This has been known a long time ago at *Vienna*, *Venice*, *Rome*, in *Poland* and *Muscovy*, by reason of their mutual intercourses of Trade. All Letters likewise which they write out of those Countries to the King of *Persia*, are under the Broad-Seal, and that Seal is inclos'd in a Box of Gold; for it is another piece of *Eastern* Civility, to put the Letters into rich Boxes, or into Purses made of Stuffs, more or less rich, in proportion to the Quality of the Persons to whom they are directed.

The second Fault which the Court of *Persia* found with the King of *France*'s Letter, was, that it was sent only upon Occasion, or by a Friend's Hand, as the Trading People call it; that is to say, by two Gentlemen Travellers, whose Curiosity led them thither, and not by an Ambassador sent expressly for that purpose. However, an Excuse was found for all this, and for the first Point they alledg'd, That the

the King of *France* wrote with his Common Seal to the Emperor, the Pope, and to the Grand Seignior himself; and as to the second Point, that the King declin'd sending an Embassador, because it would have been necessary for him to have past through the *Turks* Dominions, but that he would send one in a little time by Sea.

These Excuses were taken. *Abas* the Second, who had a peculiar love for the *Europeans*, and had a mighty Inclination to enter into the strictest Leagues, and Bonds of Friendship with our Princes, to render himself the more formidable to the *Grand Seignior*, and *Great Mogul*, receiv'd those Deputies very favourably, and caress'd them after an extraordinary manner. The Particulars are to be met with in Mr. *Taverner*'s Third *Volume*: But at the same time, that I refer the Reader thither; I am glad of this Opportunity of informing him, that I don't do it out of any Esteem I have for those Pieces, so far from that, I look upon the greatest part of them, to be a worthless Medly of the Debauches and Adventures of People of low Life, and those, for the most part, *Dutchmen*, publish'd from a Spirit of Flattery, and in compliance to the Animosity which they had in *France*, against that Common-wealth; just at that time when the *Rhapsody* was put in the Press.

To return back to my Diſcourſe concerning the Eſtabliſhment of the *French* Company, I found two of the five Deputies at the Court of *Perſia*, in the Year 1666. The one was from the Company; the other, whoſe Name was *De Lalain*, came from the King; and I may ſay it was a piece of good Luck for them, becauſe the Court of *Perſia* not having had good Informations in favour of the Company, was reſolv'd to wait for the arrival of their Ships, before they would grant the Deputies any one of their Requeſts: But what I repreſented to the King, and to his Miniſters, was hearken'd to, and they obtain'd what they ask'd.

CHAP. VIII.

Three Envoys from the Company join the two Deputies, but without any Character. The Letter they were charg'd with to the King of Perſia. *The Faults wherein. Their Requeſt granted through the Author's Means.*

THere is room to believe, that the *French* Company knew nothing at all what the Trade of *Perſia* was when they ſent their Deputies thither: For the chief Directors thereof arriving in the Indies in the Year 1668, and having from thence, in the beſt manner

manner they could, weigh'd and conſider'd the Profits of the Traffick with *Perſia*; they judg'd it not to be conſiderable enough to ſend their Ships thither, and they, in Fact, ſent none at all. Other Directors being come to the *Indies* in the Year 1672, to wit, the Meſſieurs *Baron*, *Gueſton*, and *Blott*, there was a talk of ſending ſome. It is proper to obſerve, that out of theſe three Gentlemen, only the Perſon laſt mention'd underſtood Trade. Mr. *Baron* was pitch'd on, to go upon the Embaſſy to the Great *Mogul*, and had his Commiſſion and Inſtructions accordingly; Mr. *Gueſton* thinking he ſhould gain neither Glory nor Profit at *Surat*, took a Fancy of making juſt ſuch another Expedition. The *Capuchins* of *Perſia* furniſh'd him with an Opportunity, by renewing the Inſtances which they had for a long time made, that the Company would ſend an Ambaſſador and Preſents into *Perſia*, to diſengage the Faith of the Promiſes they had made for theſe ſix Years to this Court, upon that Subject. The Agents of the Company at *Ormus*, and *Iſpahan*, made the ſame Inſtances, repreſenting that the Honour of the Nation was concern'd, and that it was requiſite to make Preſents to the King, and Miniſters of *Perſia*, in recompence of the exemption from the Cuſtoms, which he had granted to them, and which they had enjoy'd as the Occaſions offer'd. Mr. *Gueſton* believ'd

believ'd that he had good Grounds enough to go upon, and to justify his Undertaking; insomuch, that contrary to the Advice, and Remonstrances of the Merchants of the Company, who represented to him, that the Trade of *Persia* was not worth the Charges. He made himself an Ambassador of his own Head, without Letters of Credence, and without Instructions, intending to draw them up himself, when he came upon the Place, because it never appear'd, that he had ever come to a Determination of what he should ask, nor what he should Treat of in *Persia*.

He Embark'd at *Surat* in the beginning of *March*, 1673, carrying along with him fine Presents for the King, and his Ministers, and a great Stock of Merchandizes to defray the Charges of the Voyage; but he took a small Train with him, and not so much as one Man in it, that was capable of any Negociation: In twenty Days he arriv'd at *Ormus*, from whence setting out with more Haste than good Speed, and without taking the necessary Provisions, for so long, and fatiguing a Journey, as that is from *Ormus* to *Ispahan*, which takes up at least a Month's Travelling; he and his whole Company fell sick in a very few Days: They begg'd of him to stay a little by the Way, and take a few Day's rest, but in Vain; he was resolv'd to Travel more like a Messenger, than an Ambassador;

baſſador; the Governours of the Places thro' which he paſs'd, offer'd him Horſe-Litters, but he would hear nothing of that kind neither, dreading the Expence, as well as the Delays, that would attend them. Another Unhappineſs for him and his Attendance was, that he could not be perſwaded to follow the Regimen of that Country.

He came then to *Chiras*, more dead than alive, and all his People were in the ſame Condition, ſeveral of them never raiſing from their Beds any more. He had the Mortification of ſeeing his only Son die the firſt of all the Company, on the twelfth Day after his Arrival; and he died himſelf the laſt, at the Expiration of fifteen Days.

The *Carmelite* Miſſioners, in whoſe Convent he died, pretending he had ordered upon his Death-Bed, that the Reſt ſhould be Ruled by their Counſel and Advice, were of Opinion, that this Troop of People ſo impair'd and leſſen'd by the Fatigues of their Journey, among whom there was not one Experienc'd Man, or that could make a tollerable Appearance, ſhould return Home, leaving the Preſents Depoſited at *Chiras* in ſafe Hands. They alledg'd for their Reaſons, That among the Papers of the Deceas'd, no Credential Letters, no Inſtructions, no Memorandums, no Signs of an Embaſſy being to be found, it would be a downright

Folly

Folly to go, and expoſe themſelves, at ſo Polite and Wiſe a Court as that of *Perſia*, and to ſpend five and twenty or thirty thouſand Crowns, to make themſelves the Laughing Stocks of the Nation. It was very good Counſel, but it was not follow'd: The Company's Interpreter, a *French* Merchant, born and bred at *Iſpahan*, who in Truth was the End and Soul that Animated the Embaſſy, not finding his Accompt in the Advice given by the *Carmelites*, over perſwaded a Captain of a Ship, and a Clerk, who were the moſt conſiderable Perſons of the Company, to oppoſe this Council; after ſeveral Debates, they came to a Reſolution of referring the Matter to the Opinion of the *Capuchins* at *Iſpahan*, though it would be three Weeks at leaſt, before they could receive their Anſwer. Theſe good *Capuchin* Fathers had taken too much Pleaſure in the Thoughts of a *French* Embaſſy, to let it Vaniſh, or be deferr'd to another Time. Their Superior, a Man of good Knowledge and Conduct, Named Father *Raphael de Mans*, wrote them back Word, that they had nothing to do but to come, that the want of Credential Letters, Orders, and Inſtructions, ſignified but little; becauſe that Deficiency ſhould be Supplied, and that they would not have leſs Succeſs, than the Deceaſed would have had, if he had been alive: Theſe Encouragements were very pleaſing to the little *French* Company at *Chiras*;

Chiras; the Heads, the Captain of the Ship, and the Clerk, of whom I made Mention, had already got a Cuſtom of putting on the Cloaths of the Deceaſed, and being Treated like Ambaſſadors, and they found the Treatment too ſweet to refuſe the Preſent, Fortune had made them thereof; the Captain being the Nephew of Mr. *Berrier*, was Elected to repreſent the Ambaſſador; the Clerk was the Perſon who bore the Second Poſt. I cannot forbear relating a very Pleaſant Incident in this Story, which is, that the Interpreter I have been ſpeaking of, who was their Guide, and abſolute Director, was juſt upon the Point of Conſtituting himſelf Ambaſſador, rather than to produce two ſuch Perſonages to a Court, ſo Artful, and ſo Polite, as that of *Perſia*.: It is true, he had a good Mein, and Wit enough to maintain the Character; but he durſt not Preſume to take it upon him, after he had reflected a while, what a Piece of Burleſque it would be to ſee him at the Head of an Embaſſy; him, who was a Subject of the Country, born among the *Armenians*, who are the loweſt Claſs of Subjects, and who had Officiated for the Company from the Beginning, in the Quality of Interepreter, which is the Poſt of a Menial Servant. He has ſeveral Times proteſted to me, that the only Thing which hinder'd him from running the Riſque, was, that he could not determine whether he

ſhould

ſhould Dreſs after the *French* or *Perſian* Manner: If I ſhould go Dreſt, ſaid he, in a *Perſian* Habit, which is my own Country Faſhion, it would be Abſurd and Ridiculous to ſee a Native of *Perſia*, in a *Perſian* Dreſs, appear as a *French* Ambaſſador, with a Train of *French men* Cloath'd after the Manner of their Country; and if I ſhould Dreſs my ſelf like a *French* Man, the Children would be running after me, and the whole Embaſſy would paſs for a mere Maſquerade.

There are *Europeans* of all Nations, who frequently, in the *Eaſt*, give the like Examples of Imprudence, and Irregularity.

When this Embaſſador was near *Iſpahan*, he wrote a Letter to the *Nazir* or Superintendant, to give him advice of his coming, and that is the Letter which made way for this Digreſſion. He ſent word, that upon the arrival of the late Mr. *Gueſton*, and himſelf at *Bander abaſſi*, they had diſpatch'd an Expreſs to inform him of it, and to beg of him to procure them, an Apartment in a Palace near the Court, to which, having receiv'd no anſwer, and being come near the Town, he renew'd his Inſtances, to know the Will of the King, concerning the Day upon which he ſhould make his publick Entry, and touching the Place where he ſhould firſt alight.

In the Evening I was with the *Nazir*, and there I met with the *French* Company's In-

Interpreter, I mean the ſame Merchant I was ſpeaking of juſt now. The *Nazir* told him, he had preſented a Petition to the the King for the *French* Ambaſſador, and that his Majeſty had order'd a Palace to be given him, and that all the Honours ſhould be done to him, that are uſually paid to Ambaſſadors. It is here to be obſerv'd, that the *Eaſtern* Nations call all thoſe Ambaſſadors, who come on the behalf of a Sovereign, without any of thoſe diſtinctions of Titles and Characters in uſe among us.

CHAP. IX.

The Author pays his reſpects to the two Favorites of the King, who promiſe Services but do nothing. Viſits to Perſons of Diſtinction. He is ſent for to the Nazir. *His Jewels produc'd.*

ON the 9th I went and pay'd my reſpects to *Mira-li-bec*, and *Niſr-ali-bec*, the Favorites of the King, Sons to the Governour of *Armenia*, and to deliver to them the Letters of Recommendation, which I had receiv'd from their Father. They promis'd me all the Aſſiſtance in the World, but did not do the leaſt thing in Nature for me,

as

as I came to underſtand afterwards. Then I went and payed other Viſits on that ſame Day, and the Day following, to ſeveral Perſons of great Quality, whom I knew at the Time of my firſt Voyage, and particularly thoſe for whom I had Letters of Recommendation.

Upon the 11th the *Nazir* ſent me ſeveral Horſemen, to conduct me to his Palace when he ſhould be come back from the King. He had there got an aſſembly together, of the moſt Skilful Jewellers in the City, *Mahometans*, *Armenians*, and *Indians*, to the number of Eighteen or Twenty. The Head of the Goldſmiths ſat at the upper end of the *Mahometan*, Jewellers. The *Armenians* and *Indians* were in another Hall, ſeparated from this, by a row of Baliſters with Glaſs Saſhes.

The *Nazir* coming in caus'd all my Jewels to be brought forth; what the King had made choice of were in a large Gold Baſon of *China* fluted. I was in a manner Thunderſtruck when I caſt my Eyes on what the King had ſet apart, which was not one Quarter of what I had brought. I became Pale and without Motion. The *Nazir* perceiv'd it, and was touch'd thereat; I was juſt by him, he therefore leaned towards me and ſaid in a low Voice; You afflict your ſelf that the King has lik'd only a ſmall Part of your Jewels. I proteſt to you that I have done

more than I ought, to create in him a liking to them all, and to make him take at leaſt one half of them; but I could not ſucceed therein becauſe your large Pieces, as the Sabre, the Poynard and the Looking-Glaſs are not well made according to the Faſhion of the Country. However compoſe your Mind you ſhall ſell them if it pleaſes God. Theſe Words pronounc'd with Tenderneſs, brought me out of the Conſternation, into which I had been caſt without perceiving it my ſelf: I was much ſurpriz'd, and very much afflicted that the *Nazir* had been ſenſible thereof. However I recover'd my ſelf as well as I could, without diſguiſing at the ſame time too much, the Diſpleaſure I had, and which was ſo well grounded ſeeing that the great Pains which I had taken for four Years together, inſtead of making my Fortune, and heaping Honour upon me, as the late King of *Perſia* had promis'd me, were like to afford me nothing but Loſſes and freſh Labour.

The Chief of the Goldſmiths took before him the Baſon, in which was what the King had ſet apart, and beginning with the little Pieces, he asked (whiſpering) the Price of each Jewel, one after the other, and then he caus'd it to be valu'd by the Jewellers, firſt by the *Mahometans*, then by the *Armenians*, and afterwards by the *Indians*, each Corps ſeparately. The Merchants in *Per-*

sia who treat upon any Bargain before People, never make use of Speech to tell one another the Price: They signify it by their Fingers, by giving their Hands under one end of their Garment, or under a Handkerchief, in such manner, that the Motions they make cannot be perceiv'd. To shut the Hand one takes hold of, is to say a Thousand: To take the Finger extended marks a Hundred, and bent in the Middle Fifty. The Number is expres's'd by pressing the end of the Finger, and the Ten by bending the Finger: And when they will signifie several Thousands, or several Hundreds, they repeat the Action, and the Management of the Hand, or of the Fingers. This way is easie and safe to express ones Thought, without being understood by any, but those who it is intended should know it. It is made use of every where in the *East*, and principally in the *Indies*, where it is universal.

At One a Clock Dinner was serv'd up, which was very noble, and nicely dress't, and that being over, the *Nazir* dismiss'd the Appraisers, having taken their Valuation in Writing: then making me sit near him, he told me, that there was so great a difference betwixt the Price I ask'd, and that which the Valuers had set, that it would be impossible to conclude any thing, unless I abated at least one half: That he had told me himself, and caus'd me to be told, to consider

the

the low Rate to which Jewels, and precious Stones were fallen, by reaſon the King did not mind them, and the Poverty of the Court, which was not in a Condition to buy any of me: That the Times of the late King were over, and that, had it not been for his Sollicitations with the King, he would not ſo much as have looked at my Jewels; ſo that I could not expect to make any great Gains, as I might have done formerly: That he was altogether ſurpriz'd at the exceſſive Rates I ſet upon my Things, and that according to what the *Armenians* (who are conſtantly going to, and coming from *Europe*) had valu'd them at, (and they could not but know very well the current Price of precious Stones) he found I had a mind to gain two for one. The *Nazir* ſeaſon'd his Diſcourſe with ſo many Civilities and Proteſtations of good Will to ſerve me, that to tell the Truth I fell into his Snares, and took all thoſe dexterous Fetches, for Openneſs and Sincerity of Heart. I therefore began to talk to him very ingenuouſly likewiſe. I firſt thanked him for all his Favours, proteſting I would for ever remember them, and then told him, that tho' in truth I did not find my Account in loſing by my Jewels, after ſo long and fatiguing a Journey, attended with ſo many Dangers, and ſo great an Expence, and undertaken by the ſpecial Order, and for the ſervice of a Great King; yet

I did not flatter my ſelf with the hopes of any great Gain, and that to be plain with him, I would be contented to let them go at five and twenty *per Cent.* Here he took me at my Word, and ſo quickly that I found immediately I had been too forward. He ſaid, that five and Twenty *per Cent* was too reaſonable a Gain to be refus'd me, that I ſhould therefore declare frankly, and upon my Faith, the Prime Coſt of each thing, and it ſhould be pay'd me with that Profit. I would have been glad to have recall'd my Words, apprehending ſome Cheat, but I did not ſee which way I could do it. I made anſwer, that if good Aſſurances were given me, for the Performance of the Agreement, I would declare what they coſt me, even upon my Oath, if it was requir'd. The *Nazir* told me he had Knowledge enough of me, to believe me without my Swearing, and that for his Part he ſwore by *Aly*, (he is the great Saint of the *Perſian* Sect) by God, and by his Religion, he would keep his Word with me. Here the Chief of the Goldſmiths interrupted him, and ſaid that I was in the wrong to require an Oath from a *Nazir* of *Perſia*. Other Lords who were alſo preſent exclaim'd likewiſe againſt it. I told them I did not require any ſuch thing, and that his bare Word would ſatisfy me. Hereupon I was forc'd to declare the true Price I had given for each Thing, in a new

new Memorial. I was advis'd not to be ſo very exact therein, but I rejected the Propoſition.

When the Chief of the Goldſmiths, and the *Nazir* had ſeen this new Memorial, they exclaim'd ſtrangely againſt one Part of the Articles, and told me that I over-valued ſeveral of the Jewels, this Diſcourſe ſurprized me and made me grow warm. I could not forbear ſaying, that it was very wrongfull. They call'd my Oath in Queſtion, after they had ſworn to believe my bare Word. The *Nazir* put an end to the difference by ſaying, he would preſent a Petition to the King about this Affair, making at the ſame Time great Proteſtations, that it ſhould not be wanting to his Indeavours, if I did not ſell, but that I ſhould think of lowering the Price of my Jewels. I then got up, and gave many Thanks to this Lord for his kindneſs, and eſpecially for his having vouchſaf'd to be Eight Hours taken up with my Buſineſs, which I lookd upon to be a mighty Favour. He ſeem'd to reliſh that Part of my Thanks, which was exactly true, for it was then above five a-Clock in the Evening.

On the 12th, the *Nazir* ſent for me very early. I made haſte, thinking it was about my Jewels I was ſent for, but I was miſtaken; it was to ſee a rough Diamond of ſeventy Carrats, that the King had a mind to

buy. It was rough cut, and had already all its Form. The *Nazir* told me that the King fancy'd that Diamond, and had order'd him to ſhow it me, to know if there was any defect in the Water and Clearneſs. I told him I had not Skill enough in Diamonds to give my Opinion on ſo large a Stone, but that my Companion was a very knowing Man in thoſe Things. He Judged it to be of the firſt Water, and perfectly clear. He belong'd to the Prevoſt of the *Armenians* of *Julpha*, which is that Part of the Suburbs of *Iſpahan*, where they are ſettled. The King bought it for three Thouſand one Hundred and fifty *Tomans* ready Money, which amounts to about fifty Thouſand Crowns; this Stone would have been worth in *Europe* a Hundred Thouſand Crowns, and is the fineſt Diamond that can be ſeen of that weight.

In the Afternoon I went again to the *Nazir*. He told me he had not dar'd to ſpeak to the King about my Buſineſs, by reaſon of the exceſſive Price I ſet my Jewels at. He then renew'd his Proteſtations, and the ſame Remonſtances which he had made to me the Day before. I was provok'd beyond meaſure at ſuch a Procedure, which ſeem'd to me to be ſo unworthy and mean, as not to be expreſs'd. However I did not draw from thence any ill Omen, as knowing the Genius of the Country. I told the *Nazir* for Anſwer,

Anſwer, that I was in diſpair to find that he would neither believe my Word nor my Oath. He flew in a Paſſion at theſe Words, and very ſharply ask'd me, whether I was a Prophet, that People ſhould be under an Obligation to believe my Word? I was ſeized with ſo ſtrong an Inclination to laugh, at that pleaſant Repartee, that I could not forbear. The Nazir turning to the Company, with an Air of Anger, ſaid, pointing to me, *By God the* French *are altogether Extravagant; they pretend their Word ſhould paſs for an Oracle, as if they were not Men and Sinners.* I made anſwer, without being ſtartled, *that in Reality we were Men, but that in our Countries, as it was knaviſh to give falſe Words in Point of Commerce, ſo a greater Affront could not be put upon a Merchant than to accuſe him thereof.*

On the 13th I went again to this Lord, he had commanded me to come every Day to ſee him; and indeed he had every Day ſome Buſineſs or other with me, ſome Jewel to Buy, or to Sell for himſelf, or for his Friends. He propos'd to me to truck all that I had brought for Diamonds or Silk. I refus'd it, ſaying, that being obliged to go to the *Indies*, the Country for Diamonds and Silk, Money would be more advantageous to me. It behov'd me to be very cautious, that I might avoid falling into the Snares of the *Nazir*, who did not fail to lay

ſome freſh ones for me every Day. Among the Diamonds which he offer'd me, there was a Stone of Six and Fifty Carrats, which the King had made a Preſent of to his Mother, who had taken a diſtaſte to it, and had a Mind to ſell it. I valued it at Forty Thouſand Crowns,

CHAP. X.

The French *Envoy has a Houſe ordered him. Number of the King's Houſes at* Iſpahan. *The Author is ſent for again to the* Nazir *about the Jewels; what paſs'd between 'em concerning them. A notable Inſtance of* Eaſtern *Craft. Entrance of a* Muſcovite *Ambaſſador. The* Perſian *Manner of entertaining them.*

AS Dinner was taking away, the *Prevoſt* of the *Armenians*, and the Interpreter of the *French* Company came to ſpeak with the *Nazir*. He told the Prevoſt, that the King had given Orders to pay him ready Money for his Diamond, and to give him a *Calaat*. Such are call'd the Garments which the Sovereign gives to do Honour to thoſe, for whom he has a Mind to ſhow ſome extraordinary Eſteem; and he told the Interpreter, that the King had order'd a Houſe

a Houſe to be prepar'd for the Envoy of the Company: That he might chuſe one himſelf in that Quarter he lik'd beſt, and it ſhould be furniſhed out of the King's Wardrobe, The Interpreter made Anſwer, that the Envoy deſired only the Houſe, having wherewithal to furniſh it himſelf ſufficiently. The *Nazir* immediately commanded two of his Officers to go with the Interpreter, and let him ſee all the King's Houſes in that Quarter, where the Envoy deſired to be. He made choice of that where the *Capuchins* are, that he might have the Superior of the Convent, (who was his chief Councellor) always near him, for the Regulation of his Conduct.

The King has above three hundred Houſes in *Iſpahan*, which are properly his own, having devolv'd to his Predeceſſors, and to himſelf either by Right of Succeſſion, by Confiſcation, or by Purchaſe. Theſe Houſes which are all large and fine, as it is eaſy to conceive, the King having no Controverſy with little Folks, are almoſt always empty, and run to Ruin, for want of being kept up in ſufficient Repair. Theſe they give to Embaſſadors, and Strangers of Conſideration, that come to *Iſpahan*. The Commiſſioners of the Quarters where they are ſcituated, have the Keys of theſe Houſes, and are charg'd to keep them Clean and Neat.

On

On the 13th, by break of Day, one of the King's Goldſmiths came and told me from the Chief of the Goldſmiths, that the *Nazir* would ſend for me the ſame Day or the next Day after, and would give me back whatever we had bargain'd for, for the King himſelf,, or his Friends, but that I ſhould not ſhow any Surprize or Diſpleaſure thereat, but put on a good Countenance; becauſe it was a feint to make me lower my Price, and that it would not be eight Days before they were all retaken back again. I ſent my hearty thanks to the Chief of the Goldſmiths, for the Obligation I had to him, for ſo particular a Favour; but I was much more obleig'd to the *Nazir*, becauſe it was he that caus'd the Advertiſement to be given me, as I was afterwards inform'd. This may ſerve for a good Pattern of the Fidelity of the Miniſters of State in the *Eaſt*. One may ſay in one Senſe. that all that is done in thoſe Countries is a reciprocal Cheat.

About ten a Clock I went to the *Nazir* as I us'd to do. After Dinner he made me ſit near him, and told me with a loud Voice, (that all the Company which was very great might hear) That the Night before, the King being inform'd from his Mouth, that I held my Jewels at ſo high a Price, was very angry, and had commanded him to give me them all back again; whereupon he had moſt humbly intreated his Majeſty to vouch-

ſafe

ſafe to take into his Conſideration, that I had brought them by the expreſs Orders of the late King his Father; that that great Prince having had ſo much Kindneſs for me, His Majeſty, who was the Heir of his Generoſity, as well as of his Crown, might, if he thought fit, give me ſome Token of his. That it was a ſmall Matter for the greateſt King in the World, to buy of a Stranger ſome few Pieces of Gallantry, at one or two Piſtoles more than they were worth: That he had moreover repreſented to him that it would become his Majeſty to do ſo, if it were but for his Glory; and that he had alledg'd many the like Reaſons: But the King was ſo far from granting the Favour which he ask'd in my behalf, that he was angry with himſelf, and had forbid him ſpeaking about my Affairs: That he was ſorry for his vexatious Alteration, but that I my ſelf was the Cauſe thereof; that all he could now do for me, was to buy himſelf my Jewels, and to pay me for the ſame, partly in Money, partly in Merchandizes, Brocards, *Turkiſh* Stones, Silks, or Diamonds, at my Choice. I ſpeak frankly to you ſays he, and the Affection I have for you is ſo great, that it induces me to diſcover it in this naked Manner to you. It is not to be expreſs'd with what a Serious Air the *Nazir* ſaid all this. I ſhould have thought it a Crime to have ſuſpected any thing, if he had

had not himſelf let me into the Secret. I tried therefore, to play my Part well likewiſe, more eſpecially having before my Eyes ſo many Lords, moſt of them as Subtile and Cunning as the *Nazir*.

I Anſwer'd him, with abundance of thanks, for expoſing himſelf to the King's Anger for a Foreign Merchant. That his Affection was a freſh Motive for me to deal plainly with him; but that I did Proteſt to him, I had told the Truth, and that I look'd upon the King to be a Prince of too much Equity, to deſire that the Dangers, the Pains, and the Expences of a Seven Years Journey, ſhould afford me nothing but Loſſes. That in a Word I could not part with my Jewels for leſs than what he had been pleas'd to promiſe. That after all, he would give me leave to tell him, that the King would without doubt, have taken them, if he had let him know that they were Cheap, and a Pennyworth, as they were in Effect. *How*, reply'd he, raiſing his Voice, *could I do leſs? Muſt I tell the King Lyes to oblige you? And ſhall I eat his Bread like a Profidious Servant? Moreover, have I not a Head to Loſe? And if I don't acquaint the King with the dearneſs of Things, can he fail of knowing it? And when inform'd thereof, will he not ſend to have it taken off of my Shoulders?* I was two Hours before this Miniſter arguing the Matter,

ter, but without any Succeſs, and I could not but wonder that ſo great a Miniſter, who had ſuch Buſineſs upon his Hands, and of ſo much Importance, could ſpare ſo much Time in playing a Part, ſo little ſuitable to his Dignity: But all is Geſture and Fiction, thorough Artifice and Cunning in thoſe Oriental Courts, as I have frequently obſerv'd.

On the ſame Day an Ambaſſador from *Muſcovy* made his Entry at *Iſpahan*. Every body judg'd, at the Sight of his Retinue, that he was a meer Merchant, who came chiefly to buy, and ſell, as there often comes from *Muſcovy*, *Tartary*, and ſeveral other Neighbouring Countries, conſiderable Merchants who have the Character of Ambaſſadors, that they may be free from the Cuſtoms, travel with the greater Safety and Eaſe, and carry on their Commerce more advantagiouſly: But ſeveral things were afterwards diſcover'd, that made it reaſonable to believe, that this was alſo come to negotiate ſome Affairs of State. He had to the value of about two hundred and fifty thouſand Crowns worth of Merchandize, which conſiſted in Cloaths, yellow Braſs, Quick-Silver, Gold coyn'd, and in Furrs: His whole Retinue was compos'd of Nine ſorry *Muſcovites*, of ſo indifferent a Mein, and ſo wretchedly clad, that one would have taken them for ſome of the Poor belonging

longing to an Hoſpital. The Pretext of his coming, was, to deliver a Letter of Civility from the Great Duke, to the King of *Perſia*, and to acquaint him, That the Czar intended, in a little time, to ſend an Ambaſſador Extraordinary to his Majeſty. Theſe Merchant-Ambaſſadors, are treated and conſider'd, as all other Ambaſſadors are, without Diſtinction; their Merchandize paſſes for their Baggage; they are defray'd and lodg'd, and conducted as they come, and when they return, at the Expence of the Publick: But then in Return thereof, they are oblig'd to make Preſents, not only to the King and his Miniſters, but likewiſe where-ever they come, which amounts to little leſs than their Expences. The Maſter of the Ceremonies went, by the King's Orders, to receive this *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador at the Head of Fifty Horſemen well clad, moſt of them belonging to the Court. The Provoſt of the *Armenians* of *Julfa* was alſo there, followed by ſeven or eight of the chief Merchants of his Nation: He was lodg'd in their Quarter, in a Houſe fitted up on purpoſe: He was treated there Three Days by the King, and afterwards was order'd Sixty Abaſſis *per* Day for his Entertainment, which makes Eighteen Crowns of our Money.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Captain of the Haram-*Gate Baſtinado'd. Some young Noblemen got drunk, the King's Order thereupon. Another Conference about the Jewels. The Day for the Publick Entry of the* French *Envoy appointed. Petition of the Chriſtian* Armenians. *The* French *Ambaſſador's Entry and Reception.*

ON the 14th, the King cauſed Two hundred Baſtinado's to be given on the Backſide of the Captain of the Gate of the *Haram*; This is that Part of the Royal Palace, where the Women are kept, and which the *Turks* call Seraglio, the Acceſs whereof is forbid to all Mankind, except the Sovereign. This Captain, who was already in Years, a Man of Quality and Reputation, was us'd after this Manner, for having ſuffer'd ſome Footmen belonging to the Eunuchs, who have the guard thereof, to come ſo near as within Sight of the Third Gate, which is what no Man is ſuffer'd to do. The Firſt Gate of the Seraglio, is guarded by the King's Porters; whoever has any Buſineſs at the Palace, and with the Perſons of Quality, paſſeth it freely. The Second is guarded by the Captain of the Gate, with ſeveral Domeſticks, and a number of Guards,

and

and none but the Officers of the King's Houſhold are permitted to paſs it, unleſs they are expreſly ſent for. The Third is guarded by Eunuchs, and none muſt come within Sight of this: In Reality, one muſt be quite upon it to ſee it; for it is ſcituate in the corner of a Turning, contriv'd on purpoſe, that it may not be diſcover'd.

On the ſame Day, the Prime Miniſter having acquainted the King, that ſome young Noblemen, being drunk, had caus'd ſome Diſturbance near the Royal Palace; he immediately diſpatch'd Orders to all the Soldiers and Officers, to rip open the Belly (on the Spot) of every Man they ſhould find drunk in the Streets, excepting ſuch as ſhould have Permiſſion to drink Wine, ſeal'd with the little Seal. And the King caus'd forthwith theſe Permiſſions to be delivered to all the Grandees, that were us'd to be his Companions in his Debauches.

They ſay in *Perſia*, open the Belly, as we ſay among us, to Hang, or cut off the Head, becauſe the moſt common Kind of Puniſhment is to rip open the Belly; which is done by plunging a large Poniard into the Belly, on the Left Side, and drawing it round to the very Back; a Puniſhment that is not of ſo quick a Diſpatch as is that of Beheading.

On the 15th, having din'd at the Nazir's according to Cuſtom, with ſeveral Perſons of Quality,

Quality, he ſent for all the Jewels he had of mine, and having made me ſit down near him, he ſaid, *There is your Merchandize; if you will ſell it, put a reaſonable Value upon it; the whole that the King has ſet apart has been valued at a thouſand and eighty-ſeven* Tomans *only, and even at that Rate you have been favoured: If you will part with it for Eleven hundred,* (which is about Fifty thouſand Livers) *I will petition the King to take it at that Price: You ſhall kiſs his Sacred Feet, you ſhall have a Royal Garment, a Horſe, and a Paſsport to travel, and trade throughout the Empire, without paying either Cuſtoms or Duties: If not, take them away, but think well on the Reſolution you ſhall take, for the thing deſerves it: If you would follow my Advice, you would not waver in the giving it.* All the Company then ſpoke and told me, That I ought to pleaſe the King, and the Nazir, and that on other Occaſions, I might inſiſt upon a greater Gain. There muſt have been a great many of the like Speeches to move me. I made Anſwer, *That the Nazir having obliged me to give my Jewels at five and twenty* per Cent. *Profit more than what they coſt me, by which I ſuffer'd already a great Loſs, conſidering the Expence of ſo long a Journey, and having thereupon engaged the King's Word to me, I hoped it would be kept with me: That the King and the Nazir might diſpoſe of me, and all that I had,*

as they pleas'd, but that I could not fall lower, than what was agreed upon. The Nazier, who had only in view, with all theſe Geſtures, to impoſe on thoſe who were about him, and by their Means, on the Court, and particularly upon his Maſter, flew into a Paſſion at my Anſwer, ſo far as even to abuſe me; He ſaid, I was not worthy of the good Diſpoſition he had for me, nor of the Kindneſs he intended me. But ſeeing, that in whatſoever Tone he ſpoke, it was the ſame thing, he bid me take all away; and at the ſame time fell a tearing the Memorials with a Spite, ſo apparent, ſo deceitful, and ſo well imitated, that I had all the Difficulty in the World to forbear laughing. I took back my Jewels, I put them into a Box, which I ſent away, and then fell a thanking that Nobleman for his Favours, in the Application he had beſtow'd upon my Buſineſs, and I told him ſeveral things, that were proper for thoſe who heard us; after which he diſmiſs'd me.

As I was going out, the *Mehemander Bachi*, who is the Introductor of the Ambaſſadors, enter'd. The Nazir told him, he had ſent for him, to tell him the King's Pleaſure, in reference to the Envoy of the *French* Company, which was, That he ſhould, on the Eighteenth, about Nine a-Clock, go and receive him at the Place where he was without the Town, and conduct him to the

Houſe

House which had been prepar'd for him, taking along with him Fifty Horse, the Prevost of the *Armenians*, and seven or eight of the principal Merchants of the Nation.

On the same Day, the Clergy of *Julfa*, that great Suburb of *Ispahan*, the Dwelling-place of all the Christian *Armenians*, and is on the other side of the River, to the South, went with the Patriarch at the Head of them, to present a Petition to the Chief Minister, that they might be discharg'd of the Taxes laid upon the Churches within that Place. They flatter'd themselves, that that Minister would give a favourable Answer to their Petition. But they were mistaken; for he told them, They must either pay the Taxes which had been put upon their Churches, or else pull them down. This Tax is Six thousand Crowns a-Year for Ten Churches. The present Vizier caus'd it to be laid two Years ago.

On the 18th, the Envoy of the *French* Company made his Entry: His Retinue consisted in Twelve Guards, with their Captain, clad in a Livery, and Six Officers: That which set off the Train, was a good number of Footmen, People of the Country, but very well cloath'd. The Introductor of Ambassadors went and receiv'd him, attended by Twenty *Persian* Horse, the Prevost of *Julfa*, and the most considerable of the *Armenian* Merchants. All the *French*

at *Iſpahan*, and a great many other Strangers, accompany'd him in their Coaches, to the very Houſe which had been prepar'd for him, where, for three Days, he was treated by the King's Officers. They ſerv'd up the Dinner after this Manner: There were ſpread before all the Company, Cloaths of Gold Brocard, and upon them, all along, there was Bread of three or four Sorts, very good, and well made; This done, they immediately brought eleven great Baſons of that ſort of Food call'd *Pilau*, which is Rice bak'd with Meat: There was of it, of all Colours, and of all ſorts of Taſtes, with Sugar, with the Juice of Pomgranates, the Juice of Citrons, and with Saffron: Each Diſh weigh'd above Fourſcore Pounds, and had alone been ſufficient to ſatisfy the whole Aſſembly. The four firſt, had twelve Fowls in each; the four next had a Lamb in each; in the others there was only ſome Mutton: With theſe Baſons, were ſerv'd up four Flat Kettles, ſo large and heavy, that it was neceſſary to help to unload thoſe that brought them. One of them was full of Eggs made into a Pudding; another of Soop with Herbs; another was fill'd with Herbage and Haſh'd Meat; and the laſt with fry'd Fiſh. All this being ſerv'd upon the Table, a Porringer was ſet before each Perſon, which was four times deeper than ours, fill'd with Sherbet of a tartiſh ſweet Taſte,

Taſte, and a Plate of Winter and Summer Sallets: After which, the Carvers began to ſerve all the Company out of each Diſh, in *China* Plates. As for us *Frenchmen*, who were habituated to the Country of *Perſia*, we eat heartily at this Feaſt, but the freſh Comers fed upon the Admiration of the Magnificence of this Service, which was all of fine Gold, and which (for certain) was worth above a Million. The Introductor of the Ambaſſadors would neither eat nor drink, and at every Inſtance that was made him thereto, he always anſwer'd, That as he was there only to take care that the Envoy ſhould want for nothing, it was not decent for him to eat. After Dinner this Nobleman diſcourſed with me about my own Affairs, and after a pretty long Converſation, he told me, That with the Help of God, I ſhould in the end have Satisfaction from the Court. He withdrew as as ſoon as the Clerks of the Kitchin had carry'd away all the Plate, earneſtly entreating the Envoy to let him know whatever he ſhould have occaſion for, that he might readily ſupply him therewith. He likewiſe preſented to him a Mehemander, or Waiter, to attend him, that he gave him to him by the King's Order, that he might ſerve him in every thing he ſhould command him.

CHAP. XII.

The Grand Vizier affronted by the King when drunk. Settlement of the Ambaſſadors Table during his Stay at Iſpahan. *The King, in Drink, affronts the Grand Vizier worſe than before. Contract of the* Dutch *for Silk conſider'd, and their Abatement.*

ON the 21ſt, in the Night, the King being in a Debauch, and as drunk as it was poſſible to be, caus'd ſome Wine to be preſented to the Grand Vizier, *Cheic-ali-can*: This Miniſter refus'd, as he had always done, at the Peril of his Fortune, and even of his Life. The King ſeeing his Obſtinacy, bid the Cup-bearer fling the Wine in his Face: This was done as ſoon as ſaid. The King getting up at the ſame time, went and ſtood cloſe to this Miniſter, and looking at him with a jeering Air, told him; *Grand Viſier, I can no longer bear, that thou ſhouldſt here preſerve thy Senſes, while we are all drunk: A drunken Man, and a Man that does not drink, do not paſs their Time very agreeably together; if thou wilt divert thy ſelf with us, and let us have any Satisfaction with thee; thou muſt drink as much as we have done.* *Cheic-ali-can* hearing this Command, flung himſelf at the King's Feet. The Prince ſeeing

ſeeing he had a mind to excuſe himſelf upon the Injunctions of their Religion, told him; *It is not with Wine that I pretend thou ſhoula'ſt make thy ſelf drunk, drink ſome Coquenard.* This is an Infuſion of the Juice of Poppies, much more heady and intoxicating than Wine. The Miniſter here could make no Defence: He therefore drank ſeveral Cups thereof, which did his Buſineſs for him quickly: He flung himſelf on ſome Cuſhions, and the King fell a laughing to ſee him in that Condition, and for two Hours together, did nothing but make Game of him, with his Favourites, as drunk as himſelf. He then commanded one of them to carry a Cup of Wine to that Miniſter, imagining that he would drink it without knowing what it was. They rais'd him on his Seat, but he had no more Motion in him than a dead Body. The King, laughing, cry'd out to him; *Grand Vizier, there is what will bring thee to thy ſelf.* This Miniſter being informed the next Day of the Indignities his Maſter had put upon him, and of the abominable Condition he had been forc'd to fling himſelf in, would ſee no-body, but kept retir'd all the Day, to digeſt his Confuſion and Grief. The King, who knew it, ſent him a Royal Garment, and his Commands, to come to the Palace according to Cuſtom.

The ſame Day, the Introductor of Ambaſſadors went to ſee the Envoy of the *French* Company, to offer him from the King, the uſual Entertainment during his Stay at *Iſpahan*; that is to ſay, all that is neceſſary for his Table, and Stable. This is what is done to all Ambaſſadors and Envoys, and it is at their Choice, to have their Subſiſtance either prepared in the King's Kitchin, or Raw and in Kind, or elſe the Value in Money. The Envoy thank'd the King for this Offer, as all the *Europeans* are us'd to do out of a Spirit of Generoſity, according to the Practice of their Country. It was upon that Model, that the Envoy Regulated his Behaviour.

On the 23d, the Nazir ſent him on the King's Part, an Order to Receive of the King's Purveyors, at once or at ſeveral Times, as he himſelf ſhould think fit the following Proviſions.

Sixty Quintals of *Rice.*
Sixty Quintals of *Flower.*
Twelve Quintals of *Butter.*
Twenty *Sheep.*
Two hundred *Fowls.*
A Thouſand *Eggs.*
A Hundred and twenty Quintals of *Wood.*
Sixty Quintals of *Barley.*
Four hundred Sacks of *Chopp'd Straw.*

They

They that have ever ſo little read the Relations of the Eaſtern Parts, know that chopp'd Straw, and Barley, are there the common Food for Horſes, as Oats and Hay are in *Europe*; and alſo, that all Proviſions are reckon'd by Weight, and not by Meaſure. The Envoy was obliged to accept of this Preſent, which was worth about an Hundred *Louis D'ors*. The Purveyors ask'd his People, if he had rather have the Value thereof in Money: But he had commanded them to take the Proviſions in Kind, one Part whereof was given to the Capuchins.

On the 24th, the Nazir ſent me word by a Domeſtick, to come to him, and to bring along with me all the Jewels which he had given me back. I made as if I did not underſtand the Order: I went to his Houſe; he was at the Palace with the King, from whence being return'd at Noon, he made me ſit down pretty near him, and dine with him: He afterwards asked me, where was what he had given me back. I made anſwer, That they were at my Lodging. He turned himſelf, without ſaying a Word more to me, and fell a talking of other Affairs with Perſons that were about him. A quarter of an Hour after, he turn'd to me in a negligent Manner, and as it were without Deſign, and fixing his Eyes upon mine, he ask'd me if I was return'd. I would not give him the Trouble of any farther Expli-

cation, but got up, and went in haſte, and fetched all that I knew he had a mind to have. He receiv'd it, and after having left me above an Hour in Expectation, he bid me come the next Day, and he would think of me.

On the 28th, being at Court, I was told, that the Grand Vizier had there receiv'd a greater Affront the Night before from the King, than all the reſt. It was in his Wine, as uſual. I have already taken notice that this Miniſter is quite white, and very venerable: He wears ſhort Whiskers, and the Beard on his Cheeks, and Chin pretty long, becauſe he makes Profeſſion of a ſtrict Obſervance of the *Mahometan* Religion, which teaches, That Decency ſo requires. But the Original *Perſians* of *Georgia*, eſpecially thoſe who frequent the Court, and the Men of the Sword, on the contrary, wear the Beard of the Cheeks and Chin very ſhort, and their Whiskers ſo long, that they may, for the moſt part, tuck them under their Ear. The King ſeeing his Miniſter only following another Mode, and the Fumes of the Wine diſturbing his Brain, he immediately ordered his Beard to be ſhav'd after the Mode of the Court. The King's Barber was preparing to execute this odd Command, but the Grand Vizier whiſpered him, not to cut the Hair ſo near the Skin that it might be ſeen. The Barber was unhappy

happy and weak enough to obey him. This coſt him his Hand. The King caus'd it to be cut off immediately, becauſe he had not exactly enough executed his Orders; nay, it had like even to have coſt him his Life. The Prime Miniſter was ſtuck to the very Heart at ſo groſs an Affront. He was diſorder'd, and could not govern his Paſſion, his Patience, and Moderation were quite worn out; ſo that he went from the King's Preſence without asking Leave, as is the Cuſtom, and retir'd home, oppreſs'd with the ſharpeſt Grief he was capable of feeling, as he himſelf told his Friends.

The King being come to himſelf the next Morning, and not ſeeing that Miniſter attend at the uſual Hour, judged preſently what was the Reaſon thereof: He remember'd the Injury he had done him: He therefore ſent for him. But the Prime Miniſter had not as yet digeſted the Bitterneſs of the Affront: He anſwer'd the Officer who brought him the Meſſage, and was a Man of Quality, thus; *It would be much better if the King would ſend for my Head, than for my Perſon; not that I am weary of ſuffering, but becauſe the Affronts he offers to me reflect upon his Majeſty himſelf, and diſhonour him, and it is properly that Shame which grieves me, and even pierces my Heart: His Glory, for which alone I am concern'd, engages me againſt my ſelf, and I even hate my ſelf,*

ſelf, becauſe his Majeſty abuſes me, and that I am the Occaſion, that his Subjects, his Neighbours, and the Foreigners, who cannot fail to hear of the continual Affronts he is loading me withal, will have leſs Veneration and Reſpect for his Perſon, than I would have them have: Theſe Regards, my Lord, have render'd my Life a Burthen, and tedious to me, and if the King would be pleas'd to ſend, and put an end to it, I would bleſs the Order, and the Moment. All this Diſcourſe was carry'd back to the King, Word for Word. He weigh'd the good Senſe and the Truth thereof; and having ſent a Second time for this Miniſter, he reach'd his Hand out to him, and promis'd to make Reparation for the Injuries he had done to his own Dignity, in affronting his Perſon. The Miniſter improving this favourable Opportunity, flung himſelf at the King's Feet, and his Heart being ſtill full, told him, That he was his Slave, and his Creature, and ſo entirely devoted to his Majeſty, that he could not, without the utmoſt Concern and Grief, ſee his Majeſty ſully his own Glory, deſtroy his Health, and hazard his Life in the Exceſſes of Wine, as he conſtantly did. He carry'd on the Diſcourſe with ſo much Force and Tenderneſs, that the King promis'd him, upon Oath, not to drink any more, as he had done.

On

On the first of August, the Agents of the Dutch Company prevail'd so far, as to get it self Discharg'd of one half of the Silk, She was oblig'd by Contract, to take of the King every Year. That my Reader may the better know, in what this Contract consists, I shall in a few Words give a Relation of the Establishment of this Company in *Persia*,

They who have read the History of the last Centuries, know the great Views, which the Illustrious Princes of *Orange* stir'd up in the *Hollanders* to go to the *Indies*, the Chief whereof was to Fight the *Spaniards* at the Spring head of their Power, thereby to take from them, those immense Riches, by the means of which they oppress'd the United Provinces, and sent Forces every Year against them. The Undertaking was Glorious, Wise, and of great Utility: It show'd plain enough, that Money was the plain Nerve of War; for as soon as *Spain* saw it self assaulted in those Country's, where she neither entertained Armies nor Fleets, not suspected she should ever be attack'd, she was confounded, and her Strength impair'd. The great Advantages that accrue from the Commerce in the *Indies*, engaged the *Hollanders* very Strongly in this Enterprize. This People who are Naturally Cunning, and Understanding, born to Trade, and have the most Favourable

rable Diſpoſitions for Trafick, conſidering the mighty Profits they would reap from the *Indies*, if they ſettl'd there, either by Contract, or Conqueſt, employ'd all its Care, and exerted its utmoſt Efforts therein. One may ſay, that they have ſucceeded even beyond their own Expectation; for in all likelyhood, they did not imagin at firſt, nor indeed for ſeveral Years, they ſhould ever become the Maſters of what is moſt exquiſite in the *Eaſt-Indies*. This was the Reaſon, that they did not at firſt Form a Company. They let particular Perſons who have a mind to ſend Ships thither, act the beſt they could; but when they became throughly acquainted with the Commerce of the Country, and that they ſaw themſelves take Root in the *Indies*, they united themſelves, and form'd that Body of aſſociated Merchants, which was call'd the *Eaſt-India* Company. It ſettled it ſelf in *Perſia*, in the Year 1623, and for many Years, its Trade was for the moſt Part, only a Trucking or Barter, with the King. The Company unladed its Ships into the King's Magazines, who took the greateſt Part of their Merchandize, and gave them in Payment Goods of the Country, as amongſt other Things, Wool, Tapeſtry's, Silks, and Brocards. This interchanging became very Burthenſome to the *Hollanders*. Their Merchandize was continually falling

in

in its Price, while the King's was always rising They would put upon him Things that were not good, and moſt commonly the beſt Part of what they had was ſuch. In fine, as every Year they underwent ſome new Oppreſſion, they ſent in the Year 1652, one of their Counſellors of the *Indies*, whoſe Name was *Cuneus*, Embaſſador into *Perſia*, with fine Preſents for the King, and for the Miniſters. The Grand Vizier had among other Things, eleven Hundred Ducats of Gold, ſeveral Rarities, and variety of *European* Stuffs. Notwithſtanding which, this Embaſſador made a diſadvantageous Treaty for his Company. It contain'd; That the *Hollanders* ſhould every Year Import to the value of a Million in Merchandize free of all Duties, to what Part of the Kingdom they had a Mind, but if they brought more, they ſhould for the Overplus, Pay the uſual Duties, and that in Conſideration hereof, they ſhould be obliged to take of the King every Year, ſix Hundred Bails of Raw Silk, each Bail to weigh two Hundred Pounds, at four and twenty Tomans, which amount to about eleven Hundred Livers per Bail, and the whole to about ſix Hundred and fifty Thouſand Livers. This is the Treaty of Commerce, that is between the King of *Perſia*, and the *Holland* Company; a Treaty which this Company has always complain'd of, as being

being Detrimental and Burthemſome, becauſe the Silk they receive, is not worth upon the Place, one half of what they Pay for it. On their Side they return the like uſage to the *Perſians* as much as lies in their Power, Importing frequently above two Millions of Merchandize, which they paſs off to be worth but one. They gain the Officers by dint of Preſents, to let Cloves paſs for Pepper, fine Cloth go for Courſe, two Bails be reckon'd but one. This is no hard matter in *Perſia*, where Knavery is a common Diſtemper. The Company ſent in the Year 1666 another Embaſſador into *Perſſa*, whoſe Name was *Laireſſe*. He had no other Commiſſion than to aſſure the King of the Reſpects of the Company, to deſire the continuation of his Favour, and to Complain of the Governour of the Province of *Perſia*, who acted very unfairly with their Agents, and Carriers. The General of *Batavia* Order'd the Director who was at *Bander-Abaſſi* to draw up the Embaſſadors Inſtructions. This was done, the Preſents he made to the King, and to the Miniſters, were worth about ten Thouſand Crowns. They conſiſted of two Eliphants, of rare Birds, of Cloaths, Brocards, *China*-Ware, of Jewels, of Cabinets of *Japan*, and of Gold Coyn'd a little of each ſort. This Embaſſador was received and treated perfectly well, and diſpatch'd with all poſſible Expedition.

The

The late King, who was then living, could not conceive that a Company of Merchants would ſend him an Ambaſſador with ſuch conſiderable Preſents, without having ſome particular Deſign. He inform'd himſelf ſeveral times, what the Ambaſſador's Demands were, and for what he was come. When he found that in Reality it was only to notify the Reſpect and Gratitude of his Maſters; that generous Prince was ſo well pleas'd therewith, that if the Ambaſſador had had all the Wit and Aſſurance, that ſuch an Employment requires, he might, in that lucky Moment, have obtain'd very conſiderable Advantages for his Maſters. He was quickly diſpatch'd, and with a great deal of Honour, and beſides the uſual Preſents of Garments and Stuffs, had that of a Horſe, and a Sword ſet with *Turkiſh* Stones, to the Value of Four hundred Piſtoles.

To return now to the Subject of this Digreſſion, the *Hollanders* of *Perſia*, conſidering, in the Year 1672, that no Ships had come to them for the laſt two Years, by reaſon of the War, and apprehending likewiſe, that poſſibly there might none come this neither, were of opinion that they ought not to clogg themſelves with ſo much Silk, but on the contrary, keep all the Ready Money they could. They therefore repreſented to the Miniſters, that they could

not take any Silk this Year; and that indeed they were not oblig'd to it, becauſe the Purport of the Treaty was, That they ſhould take Six hundred Bales, againſt a Million of Merchandize, which they were to bring thither Cuſtom-free: That it was therefore ſelf-evident, that as they had receiv'd no Merchandize, they ought not to take any Silk. They moreover ſaid, That they could not do it, not having wherewith to pay for it. After great Debates upon the Matter, it was agreed, they ſhould take but Three hundred Bales.

CHAP. XIII.

Civilities ſhown the Author in his Illneſs. Damage done by an Earthquake. Portugueze *Duties. The Envoy delivers a Petition in order to be diſmiſſed. The Chief of the* Armenians *turns Renegade; the Conſequences dreaded. Their Application thereupon to the Pope.*

THE 7th, I being fallen ſick, the Nazir did me the Honour to ſend his Secretary to viſit me; who told me very civilly from him, That if I deſired to have any of the King's Phyſicians come to me, he would

would ſend me which of them I pleas'd: He farther added, That his Maſter had particularly charg'd him to tell me, to ſend to his Houſe for whatſoever I had occaſion for.

The Days following, I had the Honour to be viſited by ſeveral Perſons of Diſtinction, and among the reſt, by one of the Brothers of the High Steward, by that of the Governor of *Candahar*, and by the Chief of the Arſenal of *Iſpahan*. This laſt, ſeeing I drank Sallow-Water, ſent me a large Bottle thereof, which held about twenty Pints.

On the 11th, there arriv'd two Expreſſes, one upon the Heels of the other, with bad News, to-wit, That two thirds of *Metched*, the Capital of the *Coraſſon*, which is the *Choromithrene*; one half of *Nichapour*, another great Town of the ſame Province, and a little Town near *Nichapour*, had been overthrown by an Earthquake. That which moſt ſenſibly touched the *Perſians*, and particularly the Devout Part of them, was the Damage that had happened to the Moſque of *Metched*, in which is the Tomb of *Iman Reza*, and is a Magnificent Moſque, and Famous throughout all the *Eaſt*. The Dome thereof was quite broke down, but the reſt of the Edifice remain'd as was ſaid, pretty entire. The King immediately ſent Poſt, a Perſon of Quality, to take a more

particular Account of the Damage; an ſoon after, he diſpatch'd two other Lords, with his Orders to the Officers of the Province, in ſo great a Calamity.

On the 15th, the Introductor of Ambaſſadors, and the Receiver of the Preſents that are made to the King, came to the Lodgings of the Envoy of the *French* Company. The Firſt, to be thoroughly inform'd, by the Order of the Chief Miniſter, of the Subject of his coming, and of the Demands he was charged with. The Second, to ſee the Preſents he had brought for the King, examine them, and take an Inventory thereof. The Receiver of the Preſents is called *Peskis Nuviez.*

On the 16th, arrived an Envoy from the Baſhaw of *Baſra*, under the Title of *Salem Chaoux*, that is to ſay, Herald of Peace, or to tranſlate it more exactly, Uſher of Peace; with an *Arabian* of Quality, named *Mirgahez*, which is to ſay, according to the Senſe of the Word, Prince of the Sanctifyd. That Name is given to the Chiefs of thoſe great Caravans of Pilgrims, who go to *Mecca*, a Town in the Stony *Arabia*, which, with the Territories round about it, to the diſtance of twenty Leagues, makes the Holy Land of the *Mahometans*. The Commiſſion of theſe Envoys was, to intreat the King to repeal the Prohibition he had publiſh'd againſt any body's going to *Mecca* by the way

way of *Basra*. It was upon the account of the Vexations and Oppressions with which the *Arabians* loaded the *Persian* Pilgrims on that Road. The Bashaw of *Basra*, and this *Mirgahaz*, suffer'd very much by this Prohibition; the Duties which the Pilgrims are us'd to pay being very great, and the Number of Pilgrims amounting sometimes to Ten thousand Persons in a Year. The Bashaw's Letters imported, That he had caused those who had molested the *Persians*, to be chastised after an exemplary Manner; and that he had given such Orders for their good Treatment for the Time to come, that they would be throughly satisfy'd therewith. *Mirgahez* came himself to confirm these Assurances, to enroll the Pilgrims, and to treat with them concerning all the Duties they should pay, from *Basra* to *Mecca*, both going and returning. Indeed, as soon as he had obtain'd his Request, he caus'd a great Tent to be set up in the old Market-place of the City, and had a Proclamation made, That all Persons of either Sex, who had a mind to go that Pilgrimage, should come and be enroll'd, and that he would agree with each of them at a very honourable Price.

On the 18th, finding my self in good Health, God be thanked, I got on Horseback, and went to thank the Nazir for his Goodness towards me. I had had Seven

Fits of the Ague, Three very violent ones, and Four gentle enough. I made uſe of no other Medicines than two gentle Purges, and two Remedies: I was ty'd up to ſo ſtrict a Diet, that in four and twenty Hours, I took only three or four Ounces of boil'd Rice, in ſome Almond Milk. They let me drink what I pleas'd, and I drank prodigiouſly. My Drink was Barley-Water, and Sallow-Water mixt together.

I aſcrib'd my Cure to the Sallow-Water, for it is mighty refreſhing, and very agreeable to drink: It is call'd *Arac bid*; *Bid* ſignifies a Sallow, and *Arac* ſignifies a Liquor extracted by an Alembic; and it is the Name they commonly give to Brandy, and to all other Extracts. In *Perſia* they give this Sallow Water to drink in all Fevers, either alone or mix'd with common Water. The *Europeans*, skill'd in Phyſick, who know the Temperature of that Country, ſay, That it is a moſt excellent Remedy to cure them.

About this time, News was brought of the Arrival of the *Portugueſe* in the *Perſian* Gulph, with a Fleet, but which conſiſted only of ſmall Ships. They gave out they were come to beſiege *Maſcate*, a Town in *Arabia*, near *Ormus*, with which they have been a long time at War, which one may ſay is on both ſides carry'd on, as between the *Turks* and the *Moors*; but their Fleet was far ſhort of being able to undertake

ſuch

ſuch a Siege. All they did, was to cruiſe up and down, and intercept the Barks, and other ſmall Veſſels of the *Arabians*, of which 'tis ſaid, they took to the Value of Forty thouſand Livres. They went afterwards to the Port of *Congo*, where they had ſeveral Conteſts with the *Perſians* about ſome *Arabian* Ships which were in that Port: They there receiv'd the Preſent which is commonly made them every Year, for the Right they have to one half of the Cuſtoms of that Port. They went from thence to *Bahrim*, a celebrated Iſland in the Gulph of *Perſia* for the Pearl-Fiſhery. This Fiſhery was formerly in the Hands of the *Portugueſe*, who, on that Account, have ancient Pretentions on all thoſe who fiſh there. They got a ſmall Preſent there, and afterwards reſum'd their Courſe to *Goa*. A Rumour was ſpread about, that they would alſo go to *Baſra*, where they have the like Pretentions, and of as old a Date, but they did not do it: They knew very well, that, to get any thing from thence, a great deal of Courage would be requiſite, and a greater Strength than they had.

The *Portugueſe* have been for ſome hundred Years the Maſters of almoſt all the *Indies*. They did not only poſſeſs all that is poſſeſs'd by the ſeveral People of *Europe*, who, for the Security of their Commerce have made Conqueſts in thoſe

vaſt Countries; but alſo many Iſlands, and ſeveral Sea-Coaſts, a great many Towns, and a great many Forts, which have been re-taken by the ancient Poſſeſſors. The Iſlands of *Ormus* of *Kichmiche*, of *Areque*, and of *Bakrin*. The *Perſian* Coaſt of the Gulph, the Ports and Fortreſſes of *Abas*, and of *Congo* upon that Coaſt, are what they once were Maſters of, and what they have loſt: And notwithſtanding they had no other Right over them, than that of Conqueſt, and Poſſeſſion, yet they maintain ſtill that Right, and make it good upon Occaſion. It is between the 10th and 25th Years of the laſt Century, that they loſt the Iſles and Ports we laſt mention'd; and as they for a long time after kept *Maſcate*, a Maratime Town of *Arabia* forty Leagues from *Ormus* and that to preſerve the ſame, they ſtood in great need of a Trade with *Perſia*, they made an Agreement with the King in the Year 625, by which they reſtor'd all that they ſtill kept on the Coaſt of his Kingdom, upon Condition to have the Right of the Pearl-Fiſhery at *Bahrin*, and one half of the Cuſtoms of *Bandor-Congo*, which is a Port three Days Journey from *Ormus*. The *Perſians*, in granting ſuch advantageous Conditions to the *Portugueſe*, managed them Politickly, that they might draw Succours from them when Need ſhould require, againſt the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, if they ſhould chance

chance to fall out among themſelves. This Agreement was kept up to, as long as the *Portugueze* preſerv'd *Maſcate*; but as ſoon as they had loſt it, which happen'd in the Year 1649, the *Perſians* kept their Promiſe with them no longer. They deprived them of almoſt all their Right; and gave them only what they pleas'd themſelves, which often did not amount to Five thouſand Crowns a Year, for above Sixty thouſand which they ought to have had. In fine, theſe laſt Years, the Vice-Roy of *Goa* having ſent an Ambaſſador to the Court of *Perſia*, it was agreed, that Fifteen thouſand Crowns *per Annum*, ſhould be paid to the *Portugueſe* in the Port of *Congo*, and in conſideration of that yearly Sum, they ſhould renounce all their Pretentions on the Coaſt of *Perſia*. However, as the Article of the Pearl Fiſhery is not mention'd in that Treaty, the *Portugueſe* ſtill pretend to be Lords thereof, and that thoſe who fiſh there, are obliged to take their Paſſports, for which they make them pay about a Piſtole for each, but very few Barks take them. It is computed that there are about a thouſand of them employ'd in this Fiſhery.

On the 20th, the Envoy of the *French* Company preſented a Petition to the Divan, the Tenor of which was as follows.

GOD---

GOD —

(a) *The Petition of the most humble of your Servants* (b) *the Envoy of the General Chamber of the* French *in the* East-Indies.

(c) HE most humbly entreats, with all the Earnestness imaginable, that Consideration may be had of the long time that has elaps'd since his Arrival within the (d) Seat of the Monarchy, and that a favourable Regard may be had thereto. The Ardent Desire of this humble Servant, is, that he may be admitted to Audience, that he may have the Honour and Glory of kissing the Feet of the most Noble Lieutenant of the (e) Prophets, that he may make known the Subject of his coming, and that he may afterwards be dismiss'd. The proper (f) Time to go from *Persia* to the *Indies* by Sea, approaches. The Ships that brought the Petitioner to the (g) Holy Port *Abas*, remain there useless: They lose a great deal in waiting for him: So that the sooner he is dispatched, the better will it be for his Affairs, and the greater will be his Master's Gains thereby. This is the Petition, that his urgent Business has obliged him to present.

(b) your Commands are above all.

EX-

EXPLANATION.

(*a*) IT is the Custom in *Persia* of treating by Petition with the King, and with the Great Ministers. These Petitions are called *Arzé*, or *Arizé*, which is to say, *Proposition.*

(*b*) I have observ'd elsewhere, that the Oriental People give the Title of Ambassador to every Person that is sent from one Sovereign to another, tho' his Commission were only to deliver a Letter, and the Reason thereof is, in my Opinion, to make the People believe, that their King is reverenc'd throughout the Universe, and that from all Parts, Homage is pay'd him, by Ambassadors and Presents.

(*c*) In the *Persian* Language, they speak always in the Third Person, when they will speak civilly, and instead of the Pronoun Relative, they use Terms of Submission, such as *Bendé*, which is to say, Servant, Slave; and *Donagou*, that is to say, a Prayer, to signify one who is always praying for you.

(*d*) That is to say, at *Ispahan*; and the *Persians* give this Epithet to all the Cities where the Kings make their Residence.

(*e*) The *Persians* hold, that it is the Will of God, that the World be govern'd by Prophets,

phets, or by their Lieutenants, or Vicars, in their Abſence; and it is in this Senſe that their Kings ſtile themſelves by the way of Honour, Lieutenants, or Vicars of *Mahamed*, of *Aly*, and of the Prophets in general.

(*f*) *Mauſſon* is the *Perſian* Word, which I have tranſlated, the time proper to go from *Perſia* to the *Indies* by Sea: It is the Word that the Oriental People make uſe of to ſignifie the Seaſons proper to navigate from one Place to another.

(*g*) Thoſe who have read the Topography of the *Indies*, know that the Winds blow there conſtantly from certain Points for ſix Months together: Thus, from *October* to *May*, for Example, they blow favourably for thoſe who have a mind to go to the *Eaſtern* Coaſt of the *Indies*; but during the other Months they are contrary to them.

(*h*) All the Requeſts, Petitions, and Memorials that are preſented in *Perſia*, are always concluded with theſe Words *Amrala*, the Senſe whereof as the *Perſians* give it, is, the Anſwer you ſhall make to my Petition, ſhall regulate my Deſires.

The 24th prov'd a Day of Affliction to all the Chriſtians at *Iſpahan*, more eſpecialy to the *Armenians*, by the Revolt of their Head, or Governour, whoſe Name was *Aga Piri Caleu'ar*, that is to ſay Prevoſt of that great Suburb of *Iſpahan* where they Inhabit.

habit. He was a ſort of half Scholar, who having read *Avicenne* and other *Arabian* Philoſophers, and ſome of the *Mahometan* Controvertiſts, had not been able to reſolve their Objections, ſo that it was blindneſs of Underſtanding, and the Spirit of Error that ſeduc'd him, rather than the love of the World or Voluptuouſneſs. His Friend ſaid that it was the *Opprobium of Jeſus-Chriſt*, according to the Scripture's Language, that is to ſay, the Contempt and Repulſes annex'd to the Profeſſion of Chriſtianity within the *Mahometan* Dominions. A Fortnight before his Apoſtacy, he went to the Nazir: and having intreated him him to hear him privately; he Preſented him with a Purſe of Six hundred Ducats of Gold, and told him, that having been a long time a *Mahometan* in his Mind and Heart, he was deſirous of making a publick Profeſſion of *Mahometaniſm*; but as he had reaſon to dread the Averſion of his whole Nation, and the deſpair of his Family, if he abjur'd their Religion of his own meer Motion, as alſo that the Factors he had in *Europe* with a great deal of Goods, ſhould take Occaſion therefrom, to keep them, and never return; he thought it neceſſary, and deſir'd with all his Heart, that the King would command him to turn *Mahometan*, to the end that his change might paſs for Violence. Hereupon the Nazir Embrac'd him, and promiſed

miſed him every thing. This is what his neareſt Relations have told me; be that as it will, his change happened after this Manner. He had a Year before made the King a fine Preſent of Fruits, for which he had ſent him a Royal Garment Eight Days ago, and when he went Clad in this Habit, (being attended out of Honour, by the moſt conſiderable Perſons of his Nation) as is the Cuſtom to Thank the King for that Favour, the King Order'd him to draw near, and told him: *Aga Peri*, I underſtand thou haſt read our Books of Learning, and Religion. How comes it to paſs that knowing the Truth as thou now doſt, thou doſt not become a *Mahometan*; He ſtooped his Head with his Face towards the King; Then the firſt Miniſter came up to him, and ſaid to him with a loud Voice, The King commands you to turn *Mahometan*: You muſt pleaſe him. This was the Signal this preſidious Wretch waited for. He boldly Anſwered and without the leaſt concern: The King's Will be done; I declare my ſelf a *Mahometan*. Upon this he was immediately conducted to the Feet of the Prince, and after the three cuſtomary Proſtrations, They made him pronounce aloud the Confeſſion of the *Mahometan* Faith. The King afterwards bid the great Pontif, who was there preſent, to make him *Sunnet*, which means to Circumciſe him; and for Concluſion, he

commanded

commanded the Nazir to order him a Royal Garment, of that ſort which is given to Governours of Provinces, with a Horſe, and the Trappings ſet with precious Stones.

The Advantages of the Mind, and the Benefits of Fortune, with which God had favoured this unhappy Apoſtate, render'd his Deſertion ſtill the more Criminal; for he is one of the richeſt Merchants of the Country, being worth above two Millions of Livers, without having either Children or Brothers. The *Mahometans* triumph'd in the Conqueſt of him, ſaying that his Converſion could not be attributed to any human Motive, nor to Ignorance, but to the mighty work of Truth alone. As for his part, he would fain have made his Relations believe, that the King had threatned him with Death if he did not abjure, but there is nothing more falſe, and indeed no body gave Credit to his mean Excuſes.

All the *Armenians*, the Clergy, and the Patriarch who were then at *Iſpahan*, were in a great Conſternation at this unfortunate accident. They feared leaſt ſome Violence ſhould be offer'd to them, which might carry off the weak ones of the Flock; but Thanks be to God none was offer'd to them. The firſt Miniſter ſent for them, and told them, that the King had a great Zeal for their Converſion, and that for his Part, he ſhould eſteem it the greateſt happineſs of his Life,

Life, if during the Time of his Miniſtry, they would embrace the true Religion. They trembling made Anſwer, that his Majeſty having a World of *Mahometan* Slaves, his Goodneſs might permit to live in the Religion of the Prophet *Jeſus Chriſt* the humbleſt of his Slaves, and let them have their Churches, where they did nothing oftener, and with more Fervour, than Pray to God for his Majeſty's Life, and that of his Miniſters. They likewiſe inſinuated that their Factors who were gone to *Europe*, would not return, which would be the Loſs of immenſe Riches to the State; moreover that the Chriſtian Princes would not ſuffer them to Traffick in their Dominions any longer. This ſaid, no further urgences were made to them on that account.

The *Miſſionaries* being inform'd of all theſe Proceedings, inſinuated to the Patriarch, that he ought to implore the Aſſiſtance of the Chriſtian Princes in Favour of his Nation, to which he lent an Ear. I was asked my advice. I would not diſhearten him in the hopes he had on that ſide. I contented my ſelf with telling thoſe who enter'd into that Deſign; that they ought to have a ſpecial regard to the Conſequences of their Deputation, in caſe it ſhould come to be known, whether by the Interception of their Letters, by the treachery of ſome falſe Brother, or indeed by any good Offices the Chriſtian

Chriſtian Princes might endeavour to do them with the King of *Perſia*, either by Letters, or by Ambaſſadors, which might even do them more Prejudice than Service. The *Miſſionaries* caus'd the Envoy of the *French* Company to ſignify to the *Armenians*, that if the Pope deſired the King of *France* to protect them, he would not fail to do it: So that the main Matter was to procure the Pope's Recommendation; but the Patriarch was given to underſtand, that to obtain this, it was requiſite he ſhould acknowledge the Pope's Soveraign Authority, and ſubmit himſelf thereto. To which the Patriarch made anſwer, that if that were all that was wanting to ſave his Nation from *Mahometiſm*, he would make no Scruple to Submit himſelf thereto. After ſeveral Conferences, it was reſolved that the Patriarch ſhould write to the Pope, to the Congregation, *de propaganda Fide*, to the King of *France*, and to the Father Confeſſor, all which was executed ſome few Days after.

The Patriarchs Letters were very urgent, and moving. He therein ſet forth in very plain terms, that he acknowledg'd the Pope's Monarchy, and ſubmitted his Perſon, and his Flock, to the Authority of the *Roman* Church; but begg'd in the Name of God, that ſpeedy and effectual Succours might be procur'd him. The Deputation procur'd nothing for the *Armenians*; for the

Auguſtins, and the *Carms*, being jealous and provok'd, that they had no Share therein, writ to *Rome*, that they could perceive nothing but human Motives in all this Contrivance. The great Merchants of the Place having learn'd all that had paſs'd, were very much incens'd thereat, fearing leaſt the Court coming to be inform'd thereof, it ſhould revenge it ſelf upon them. In Reality they have reaſon to dread every Thing under the Miniſtry of the Grand Vizier *Chic Alican*, for he is an exaſperated *Mahometan*, who mortally hates the Chriſtian Religion: Nay, he looks upon the Country to be polluted, and in a State of Impurity by the Reſidence of the Chriſtians there, for which Reaſon he would willingly drive out of it all the Chriſtian Inhabitants, without excepting even the Strangers.

The principal Merchants of *Julfa* laid hold of this Occaſion to make preſſing Inſtances to their Patriarch, that he would labour in the Reformation of the Clergy, and more eſpecially in reſtraining the looſe Manners, and diſſolute Life of the Nuns, whoſe enormous Irregularities were become notoriouſly Publick and Scandalous, for they were not contented to Proſtitute themſelves, but made it their Buſineſs to corrupt others, and to carry on the moſt infamous Intrigues. The Diſorder was found to be too General, and too deeply Rooted, to admit of a Remedy;

medy; for which Reaſon, the Nuns were ſent home to their Parents, and the Monaſtry was ſecularis'd. It had been founded ſixty Years. The *Carms* aſſur'd me, that they had drawn the Plan thereof, and regulated its Conſtitutions.

CHAP. XIV.

The Author concludes his Bargain with the Nazir about the Jewels. His Reaſons for dwelling ſo long upon the Subject of them.

ON the 25th, I at laſt concluded my Affair, (thanks be to God) with the Nazir. The chief of the *Goldſmiths* ſettl'd the Bargain. I ſhall not ſay any Thing of the Deceipts, Tricks, Wiles, Diſputes, Threats and Promiſes, with which I was plagu'd for ten Days, and particularly on this, to make me lower the Price of that little the King had a mind to have. I was ſo weary of all the indirect Means the Nazir made uſe of to compaſs his Ends, that I was even aſham'd of 'em for his own ſake, and often doubted whether he counterfeited or acted ſeriouſly. I at laſt told him, that rather than ſee him ſpend his Spirits in Clamours, Tranſports, and Anger at me, I begg'd he would give me back my Jewels.

What will you do with them, ſaid he haſtily again? I can eaſily hinder you from ſelling any of them, or from carrying them to the *Indies*. I made Anſwer, that I fear'd nothing like that from his Equity. What provok'd him the moſt, as he ſaid, was, that I kept firm to my firſt Agreement, without the leaſt Abatement. He had put himſelf into ſo violent Paſſion, an Hour before we concluded, that one would have thought he was going to devour me, and indeed I ſhould have dreaded ſome bad Conſequences from ſo vehement an Indignation, if I had not been well acquainted with the *Perſians* manner of acting on the like Occaſions.

What I had moſt difficultly to bear, was the Reproaches of the Courtiers who were there preſent, who imagining, that according to the Practice of the Oriental Merchants, I had not ſpoken the Truth at firſt, found it very ſtrange, I ſhould ſtick ſo ſtifly to my firſt Word; ſome of them aſcrib'd it to my firſt Obſtinacy, and others to an over-greedineſs of exceſſive Gain. The Nazir finding he could not prevail upon me by any means whatever, made a ſhew as if he would give me all back again. He ſent for my Things, and deliver'd them to me. As I was receiving them, he was ſent for to the King, He went away, Whiſpering ſomething to the chief of the *Goldſmiths*. This Man,

Man, who, as I have already obſerv'd, was an honeſt good old Man, taking me into a Chamber apart, ſaid to me, it is time to put an end to this Affair; I am my ſelf weary of theſe extravagant Feints. Yield up ſomething of your Right, how juſt ſoever it may be, and do not puſh the Nazir to an extremity. Conſider that it is in his Power to make you ſell more of your Jewels. If your largeſt pieces are left you, whether will you carry them? What other King beſides ours, can buy them of you? Believe me, and let me terminate the Difference, by dividing it betwixt you. You muſt have according to your Account, about ſeventeen hundred Tomans: The Nazir will give you but twelve hundred. Now I will conclude the Bargain at fifteen hundred (this is about ſeven thouſand Piſtols) I had ſo great a mind to make an end, that I was raviſh'd with the Propoſition; but it was requiſite to contain my ſelf, and to ſeem not to be pleas'd. I anſwer'd the chief of the *Goldſmith's* with my Thanks, for the Pains he took for my Intereſt; but told him the Nazir had very bad ways with him, ſuffering himſelf to be tranſported to that Degree, as to call me Names. Take no notice of that, ſaid he, with an Air of Rejection and Contempt, *Poc y edy*, that is to ſay, fairly tranſlating thoſe Words, he has eaten a Sirreverence, and that ſignifies, that one has

ſpoken very ill. The Action, and Anſwer of that Lord, gave me a great mind to Laugh. I reply'd, that what he was for abating, was one half of the Profit I had been promis'd, and that the other would go in Duties, five *per Cent* to the Treaſury when I receiv'd the Money, two *per Cent* to himſelf for his due, and what muſt be given to the Nazir, which would amount to above two *per Cent*. Hereupon the chief of the *Goldſmiths* made anſwer, that I ſhould be exempted from the five *per Cent*, ſo that in fine, after ſome Repartees on both ſides, I yielded.

In an hours time the Nazir return'd. The chief of the *Goldſmiths* began to intreat him aloud, that he would riſe to a reaſonable Price, and ſacrifice a thouſand Piſtols in Conſideration of the Pains I had taken, which deſerv'd a great deal more. The Nazir, who ſtill play'd the counterfeit Part, flew into a Paſſion at him, and ask'd him, if he would inſure my Jewels to be worth that, and why, having valu'd them but at fifty thouſand Livres, he now bid him give me ſeventy Thouſand. I have appraiſ'd the Merchandize, ſaid the chief of the *Goldſmiths* according to the Rate it bears at this preſent in the City, and not according to its true Value. The decay of Commerce ſince the Death of the late King, has lower'd the Value of Jewels one half. I acted on

the

the foot of that Diminution, without having any regard to the Beauty, the Choice, or rare Collection, and well ſorting together of the Stones, all which I leave to your own Conſideration. There were ſome few Words more on both ſides, concerning the Preſent which I pretended to from the King. At laſt the chief of the *Goldſmiths* took me by the Hand, and looking at the high Steward, told him; I give your word to *Aga Chardin* for fifteen hundred Tomans, with a Royal Garment, (it has been often obſerv'd that it is ſo they call thoſe Habits which the King gives) and a Horſe, which Things he accepts as a full and juſt payment for the Jewels which the King takes of him.

The Nazir immediately caus'd two Pieces of eighteen Sous each to be given me by the way of Earneſt, and beckoning to me to come near him, he told me with a chearful and ſerene Countenance, as different from that he put on before, as White is from Black, as the ſaying is; all ground of Conteſtation is now remov'd. We will for the future live in an open and undiſguis'd Friendſhip; I was oblig'd to act as I did with you, for the King's Advantage, whoſe Wealth I have the Honour to manage. If I acted otherwiſe, I ſhould rob him of the Bread I eat. Beſides, I have a Head to looſe: But I love you, and you ſhall be ſenſible thereof hereafter. Having ſpoken to me in this

obliging Manner, he ask'd me, whether I would have an Order upon the Farmer-General of the Cuſtoms of the Gulph of *Perſia*. *You will reap great Advantage thereby*, ſays he, *ſince you deſign for the* Indies, *for this Money ſhall be all carry'd to* Bander Abaſſi, *and you will have nothing to do but to to put it on Shipboard.* I had already reflected on the Aſſignment I was to ask: Indeed it would have been very advantageous at *Bander Abaſſi*; but I apprehended that when I ſhould be there at the diſtance of Fifty Days Journey from the Court, I might meet with ſome Cavils, or Extortions, either to retard the Payment of the Money, or elſe to procure a Preſent. I therefore deſired my Aſſignment might be made upon the *Hollanders*, which the Nazir preſently granted without Reply; for which I thought my ſelf very much obliged to him. I went away from him pretty late, very well ſatisfy'd with my Succeſs, and praiſing God, that I had not been ſo unhappy, as moſt People thought I ſhould be. The Nazir ſaid to me as I went out, That notwithſtanding we had bargain'd, he would have me come to him every Day, eſpecially about Dinner-time.

Perhaps I may have been tedious in relating ſo at length my Negotiation with the Nazir; but I choſe to do it, becauſe Narratives

ratives of this Kind, are better to inform the Intelligent, of the Genius of the Country, than the moſt exact Deſcriptions that can be given thereof. The Procedure of all the Oriental States is full as ſordid and niggardly; nay, I have ſeen a great deal worſe at the Court of the Great Mogul, altho' it be, as one may ſay, the Center of all the Riches of the World.

CHAP. XV.

Marriage of the Nazir's eldeſt Son. Governor of a Province brought up Priſoner to Town. An Order deliver'd to the Author, for his Money; poor Piece of Roguery of the Nazir's.

ON the 26th, the Nazir began to ſolemnize the Wedding of his eldeſt Son, (who was firſt Steward) with a Daughter of *Divanbeghi*, or Preſident of the Divan, which is one of the greateſt Places in the Kingdom, his Name was *Mahamed-Haſſen*; he was a Man very greedy of Wealth, and a great Tyrant. He was a great Plague to the Chriſtians, Jews, and Gentiles, that had to deal with him, and there was not that Right, however clear and well-founded, that he would not oppreſs for Money. As for the reſt, he had a great

a great deal of Wilt, and Fire, and was very handſome in his Perſon.

The Wedding laſted Fourteen Days. The Three firſt, the Parents only, were treated: Several Lords of the Court were treated on the Fourth: The King's Favourites on the Fifth, and the Generals of the Army on the Sixth: The Pontiffs, and the moſt conſiderable of the Clergy on the Seventh. The firſt Miniſter was treated on the Eighth, and the King, the next Day after. The Tenth, was for the Chancellor, and the Secretaries of State. The Eleventh, for the principal Men of Letters. And on the three laſt Days, other Perſons of Note were invited; ſo that there was not any Perſon of Conſideration, either at Court or in the City, who was not at the Wedding. It is ſaid to have coſt the Nazir Four hundred thouſand Livres, the greateſt part in Preſents to the Gueſts. Thoſe he made to the King, were worth Twenty thouſand Crowns. That very ſame Day he had the Goodneſs to think of me; he ſent me a Preſent of Flowers, Sweet-meats, and Fruits, the fineſt that ever I ſaw.

On the 31ſt, *Zael Can*, Governour of the City, and Province of *Candahar*, was brought to *Iſpahan*; he was accus'd of having been an Accomplice in the Robbery of a Caravan, which was going to the *Indies*,

Indies, and was worth ſeveral Millions. He was deliver'd up to the Kelonter, or Prevoſt of the Town, who is, as it were, the Lord Chief Juſtice for Civil Matters. The Priſoner had only one Servant; He himſelf was in the Carcan, which in *Perſia* is made of three Pieces of Wood ſquare, put in a Triangular Manner, one Piece whereof is twice as long as the other two; the Criminal's Neck is enclos'd in the Triangle, having his Hand at the extream end of the longeſt Piece, in a Semi-Circle of Wood that was nail'd thereto.

On the 1ſt of *September*, the Nazir delivered to me an Order for my Ready-Money, upon the Hollanders, which was compris'd in theſe Terms.

GOD.

'THE Command of the King of the World, directed to his Gueſts of the 'European Nation, bearing an Injunction to 'them, to pay upon Account, and upon 'the ſo much leſs of the Silks, which have 'been ſold and deliver'd to them, (*a*) in 'the Year of the Hog, the Sum of Fifteen 'hundred Tomans, (*b*) Money of *Tauris*, 'to the Lords *Chardin*, and *Raiſin*, Mer-'chants of *Europe*, the Flower of Merchants, 'and of the *Europeans*, in Payment for 'Jewels and Precious Stones, endors'd on

'the

'the back of this Sublime Command. Theſe 'Jewels and Precious Stones, having been 'preſented by the Intermediation of the 'moſt High, and moſt Excellent, the Seer 'of the King's Houſe, to his Majeſty, whoſe 'Looks have the Virtue of Chymiſtry, he was 'pleas'd to like them, and has commanded 'by a ſublime and abſolute Order, that they 'ſhould be bought. In Execution therefore 'of this Holy Command, the Flower of No-'bility, the Favourite of his moſt High Maje-'ſty, the Head of the Goldſmiths, was com-'manded to make an Eſtimate of theſe Jew-'els and Precious Stones, with the Advice 'of the beſt Jewellers, and the moſt skilful 'in the Royal City of *Iſpahan*. They have 'accordingly apprais'd them at Eleven hun-'dred Eighty-ſix Tomans, and Twenty-'eight Abaſſis; but as the ſaid Aga's, *Char-'din* and *Raiſin*, were not ſatisfy'd with 'this Valuation, and rejected it, making 'it appear, that upon the foot of the Prime 'Coſt, and an honeſt Profit, they could not 'afford the Jewels for leſs than Fifteen 'hundred Tomans; It has been determin'd, 'by vertue of an Order from the moſt High 'King to that purpoſe, that without ha-'ving Regard to the Valuation of the Jew-'ellers, that Sum ſhould be paid to the 'Sellers, to the End they might be fully 'ſatisfy'd. It has been ſince ordain'd, that 'theſe Jewels and Precious Stones ſhould

'be

'be carry'd to the Royal Treaſury, and 'deliver'd to the High and Majeſtick Lord, 'Sublime and Honourable beyond all Com-'pariſon, accompliſh'd in the Duties of 'Friendſhip, the Favourite of the moſt 'Great King, the Prop of the moſt Glorious 'Throne of the Earth, Pilgrim of the No-'ble and Sacred (*c*) Holy Places, the (*d*) 'Chief and Superintendant of the (*e*) Pa-'lace of the Women of the moſt High, and 'moſt Excellent Monarch, to the End he 'may receive them, and be anſwerable for 'the ſame, according to the Endorſement 'of this preſent Order. It ought to be 'known, that all this has been executed 'very exactly, and that the Expence of 'this Purchaſe has been approv'd of, and 'paſſed in Account. Done in the Month 'of *Gemadi*, the firſt, in the Year One 'thouſand Eighty four.

On the Back of this Order, which was writ upon a Sheet of large Paper, in the middle of the Sheet, was the Memorial of the Jewels, the Quality, and Price at the Top, and on the Sides were the Counter-ſigns of the principal Miniſters who have the Charge of the King's Wealth. That of the Firſt Miniſter was the Firſt, in theſe Terms:

GOD.

GOD.

By Order of the most Great King. —— *Counterſign'd with the Endorſement of, The most High, most Happy, and most* (f) *Beloved Lieutenant of the State,* Cheic-ali can, *most Excellent, most Glorious, most Bright, and most Eminent Confident of the King of Kings, most Merciful and most Good; the Prop, and First Miniſter of the greateſt Kingdom of the Earth, rais'd above all Grandure.*

Under the Signature, juſt by, was the Seal and Flouriſh of the Firſt Miniſter. This Flouriſh is call'd *Togra*, as is that of the King. It is a Knot of ſeveral *Arabick* Letters, which compoſe Five Words in that Language, which ſignify, *It is neceſſary to arm one's ſelf with the Aſſiſtance of the moſt High God, in all Temporal Affairs.*

The Second Signature was that of the Nazir, in theſe Terms, *Counter-ſign'd with the Endorſement of the moſt High, moſt Happy, and moſt Beloved Lord* Negef-couli-bec, *Supreme Intendant of the Royal Riches, Lieutenant of the King, Favourite of his Majeſty, and Great Overſeer of the Royal Houſe.*

About the middle of the Page, in the Margin, on the Right-hand, was the Seal, and Counter-ſign of *Mirza Kebir*, Comptroller-General of the Demeſns, in theſe Words; *This Order has paſs'd the Pen of the Comptroller of the Finances.*

On

On the left Side, likewiſe in the Margin, was the Seal, and the Counterſign of *Mirza Caſem*, Comptroller of the Regiſters of the Chamber of Accounts in theſe Words: *This Order has been ſeen.*

Under theſe Counterſigns there were three others. The firſt of *Iſmael-Bec*, Nazir of Comptroller of the Chamber, in theſe Terms, *this Order has been ratify'd in the Office of the Nazir.* The other of *Mahamed Jafer*, firſt Officer of the Chamber of Accompts, in theſe Words, *this Order has been inſerted in the Regiſters of the Demeſn.* The Third was that of *Mirza-aboul Haſſein*, Receiver-General, and runs thus: *This Order has been enter'd.*

(*a*) It is one of the twelve Years, that compoſe the *Epocha*, which they make uſe of in *Perſia* in all the Offices of the Finances. The *Tartars* have introduc'd it in all the Countries where they have carry'd their Learning of their Arms, as it ſhall be more amply explain'd in the following Volumes, in the Treatiſe of the *Perſian* Aſtronomy.

(*b*) It is always ſpecify'd in the Contracts, that the Payments ſhall be made in the Money of *Tauris*, becauſe that great City has the Reputation of making the ſeveral Species more exactly to the Standard than all the reſt; but this is only a Formality, the Money

Money coyn'd in the other Cities of *Perſia*, having the ſame Currency.

(*c*) The *Mahometans* holy Places, are the Cities of *Mecca*, and *Medina*, they call them *Haramjuvé Cherefin*, that is to ſay, Sacred and Noble.

(*d*) The Original Term is *Richs-ſefid*, which ſignifies White-beard. They make uſe of that Figure all over *Perſia*, to denote the Principal, and moſt eminent Perſon of a Place, that who governs the reſt, as the Father of a Family in his Houſe, a Captain in his Company, a Bailif in the Borough where he Commands, and the Leader of a Caravan. What there is abſurd in this Cuſtom, is their giving this Title to People who neither have, nor can have a Beard; as for Inſtance, the Perſon that is here mention'd, who is an Eunuch; but Uſe leads them ſtill further, for it is given alſo to Women, and Maidens of Quality. This Figure is taken from the great deference the Eaſtern People have ever paid beyond all the reſt of the World, to old Men.

(*e*) The Apartment of the Women in *Perſia* is call'd *Haram*, which is to ſay, a ſacred Place, the entrance whereof is interdicted and forbid.

(*f*) The Word which I have tranſlated Well-beloved, properly ſignifies a Perſon who diſcharges his Office to the King's Satisfaction.

The

The Nazir deliver'd this Order to me compleatly diſpatch'd. Had I been to ſollicit its paſſing through the ſeveral Offices my ſelf, I could not have effected it in a Months time, nor for fifty Piſtols. As he made me ſenſible on ſeveral Occaſions, that he would not loſe his Favours, I gave him to underſtand I was highly affected with this. He did me another the ſame Day, for he help'd me to ſell ſeven thouſand Crowns worth of Jewels to the Grandees he had invited. He had kept all that I had of a low Price, and by a piece of Villany not to be imagin'd in a Man of his Quality, he ſent them to be ſold in my Name in the great Houſes; and when he had a good Price offer'd for any Jewel, he would immediately buy it at a lower rate, than what he had been bid for it. This was the true Reaſon that made him ſo often tell me, not to ſell any Thing of what the King had ſeen, for fear he ſhould ask for it again; but I ſoon found out his Cunning.

CHAP. XVI.

The Nazir entertains the King, a Deſcription of it. The Envoy of the French East-India *Company deſires Audience of the King The* Armenian *who turn'd* Mahometan *Circumcis'd. Viſit to the Cedre or Great Pontiff, civilly receiv'd.*

ON the 3d, which was the Day he entertain'd the King; I went to his Houſe early in the Morning, to ſee the Preparations that were made. His Houſe is juſt by the Royal Palace. The Way the King was to come, was finely gravell'd, and one Side thereof was cover'd with Brocards and Silks ſpread, and the other was ſtrew'd with Flowers. There can be nothing neater, nor more Magnificent, than the Apartment where he treated the King. It gives upon a Garden that is not very Large, but very Fine; in the Middle thereof is a great Baſon of Water, lin'd with white tranſparent Marble, the Borders whereof are bor'd for Spouts, four Fingers diſtant one from the other. Round about the Baſon were ſpread Tapſtries of Silk and Gold, on which were plac'd Cuſhions of very rich Embroidery to ſit upon. The great Hall (in the middle of which is another ſquare Baſon, the Center whereof

whereof is distinguish'd by four Water-Spouts) was cover'd with the rich Tapistry of Silk and Gold, the finest that can be seen, with Cushions all round it of the same sort, but rather of richer Stuff, and finer Work. On the four Sides of the Bason, were four perfuming Pots of an extraordinary Bigness, finely embellish'd with Vermillion guilt, between eight little square Boxes of Ivory, adorn'd with Gold enamell'd, and full of Sweets and Perfumes. The whole Hall was cover'd with large Basons of Sweet-meats, and round the Basons were scented Waters, Bottles of Essences, Liquors, Wine and Brandy of several Sorts. At Night there were fine Fireworks play'd off in the middle of the Garden. No Body ever entertains the King of *Persia*, without giving him the Diversion of an artificial Firework. The King pass'd the whole Night at the Feast in Drinking, drawing the long Bow, and in other Exercises. His Favourites praising him on the Strength of his Arm, he took so much Pleasure in those Commendations, that to convince 'em the more how much he deserv'd them, he took some Cups of Gold enamel'd of the thickness of a Crown-piece, and squeezing them with one Hand, would make the Sides meet. This is almost Incredible; but this Prince really has the Shape and Presence of as strong a Man as any is. He was carry'd away about break of Day, not being

able to Ride or Walk, through Wearineſs and Merry-making. The Nobles who had been of the Feaſt, were ſo tir'd, and ſo drunk, that moſt of them not being able to ſit their Horſes as they return'd Home, caus'd themſelves to be laid down upon the Stalls in the Way. The Nazir, who was preſently inform'd thereof, order'd Centinels to be plac'd round them, that no Body might come near them, nor ſee them in ſo beaſtly a Condition, and ſo unbecoming their Quality.

On the 4th, the Envoy of the *French Eaſt-India* Company preſented a Petition to the Nazir, in order to obtain Audience of the King; and on the Sixth, by the Advice of that Miniſter, he preſented ſuch another to the Grand Vizier, which I have thus tranſlated.

GOD.

The Petition of a Perſon, who offers up his Vows for you with all his Heart, the Envoy of the French Eaſt-India *Company.*

"HE with all earneſtneſs repreſents to the moſt high Lord, magnificent in Titles, the unſhakable Baſis of the Kingdom, moſt worthy ſupream Lieutenant, Excellent, Noble, and Magnanimous; the Elect of the Crown, the Favourite of the moſt High, and moſt powerful Maſter of the World; That ſince his arrival in the Royal City of *Iſpahan*,

'*Iſpahan*, he receiv'd extream Favours and 'Liberalities from your Grandeur, and from 'the other high and powerful Lords of the 'Court, particularly the Nazir, and great 'Superintendant of the King's Houſhold, 'who has caus'd him to be ſupply'd with all 'that is neceſſary for the (*a*) Subſiſtence of 'a Stranger of his Quality. As his moſt 'high, and moſt powerful King is at War 'with the King of (*b*) *Holland*, which ren-'ders Navigation dangerous, and the Sup-'pliant having ſeveral Requeſts to make to 'this Court, which is the Baſis and Prop of 'Heaven; he humbly beggs he may be 'brought into the Royal Aſſembly of Audi-'ences, which is the Image of Paradiſe, and 'that his Condition and Requeſts may 'be made known to the moſt High, and moſt 'noble Monarch, to whom the Heav'n 'ſerves as a (*c*) Footſtool. The Suppliant 'promiſes himſelf from the goodneſs of 'your Grandure, that he ſhall ſoon deliver 'the Letters and Preſents with which he is 'charg'd for him, whoſe Looks have the 'ſame Force and Virtue as Chymiſtry has; 'that he ſhall have a favourable Reception 'of him, and that afterwards he ſhall ac-'quaint your Grandure, (who is the true 'Source of Nobility) with the Subject of his 'coming.

The Commands of your Grandure, ſhall regulate his Deſires.

(*a*) The *Perſian* Words ſignify, the Suſtenance of this *Atom*, has been given on the part of the Miniſters. Hoſpitality, in *Perſia*, is called, the Nouriſhment of the Stranger.

(*b*) The Republican Government is unknown in *Perſia*, and further on, to the Extremity of the World. None but the Deſpotick Government is known there, and they cannot conceive the Adminiſtration of the Sovereign Power, by a Plurality of Perſons of equal Authority, nor even that holy and happy Power of the Laws, which ſerves as a Barrier againſt Tyranny. They are accuſtom'd throughout the Eaſt to the Yoke of one Man, whoſe Caprice is a Sovereign Law, and who does and undoes as he himſelf pleaſes, without either Reaſon or Senſe. The *Hollanders*, that they may not offend theſe Manners, ſpeak always of their Country as of a Monarchy, after the Way of other Countries; and when they ſend an Ambaſſador into *Perſia*, the Letters are made in the Name of the Governor of *Batavia*, or in the Name of the Prince of *Orange*. The firſt Embaſſies they ſent to the *Indies*, were always in the Name of the Princes of *Orange*, and with their Letters.

(*c*) *Sepeher recab*, which I have tranſlated, *to whom the Heaven ſerves for a Foot-ſtool*, ſignifies

ſignifies alſo *mounted on the Heaven*, *Recab* properly ſignifies a Stirrup.

The firſt Miniſter was ſomewhat diſpleas'd with the Envoy, whom he obſerv'd to apply himſelf wholly to the Nazir, without addreſſing to him. However, that did not hinder him from giving a favourable Anſwer to his Petition; he told the Interpreter, That he would employ his good Offices with the King in Favour of the *French* Company.

On the 9th, the Nazir, with one of his Brothers, and one of the King's Favourites, went in the Morning to the Prevoſt's of *Julfa*, who had turn'd *Mahometan*. A great many of the moſt conſiderable of the Clergy had likewiſe repaired thither; it was in order to Circumciſe him. One of the Domeſtick Chirurgions of the Great Pontif performed the Operation in a Cloſet adjoining to the great Hall, where the Aſſembly was. They gave him the Name of *Mahammed Peri* at his Circumciſion; after which he was immediately put into a Bagnio; when he came out of it, he was cloathed with white Garments that were new. While this Ceremony was performing, the Aſſembly offer'd up their Thanks to Heaven for the Converſion of ſo illuſtrious a Neophyte, and a thouſand Vows for that of all the Chriſtians of *Perſia*, and for the

Exaltation of *Mahometaniſm*. Two Hours after, the Company was entertain'd at a great Dinner, which was brought from the Houſe of *Aga Zaman*, Intendant to the King's Mother, becauſe the Family of the new Convert not being yet become *Mahometans*, whatever had been provided therein, would have been polluted. This *Aga Zaman* gave him his Daughter in Marriage a Month after. Circumciſion is very painful to thoſe that are advanc'd in Years, who are commonly a Fortnight or Three Weeks before they can walk.

On the 14th, I went to ſee the Cedre, or great Pontif, who had ſent for me ſeveral times, to come to the Princeſs, his Wife, who had a mind to buy ſome Jewels. There are two great Pontifs in *Perſia*; the one is appointed to look after thoſe Legacies that are bequeath'd by the Kings, and is called the Pontif of the Demeſne; the other ſuperviſes thoſe that are bequeath'd by private Perſons, and is call'd the Pontif of the Kingdoms. It was the Pontif of the Demeſne who had ſent for me, and with whom my Buſineſs was.

This Lord having, with Pleaſure, look'd over Piece by Piece, all the Jewels I had brought him, caus'd them to be plac'd one againſt another in a great Baſon of Silver, and went and carry'd them himſelf to the Princeſs, his Wife, in the Seraglio. I would have

have taken my leave, and have retir'd, but he order'd me to ſtay; and that I might not be uneaſie, he commanded two Officers to ſhow me the Palace: They were about finiſhing the Structure thereof: Two hundred Workmen were ſtill employ'd continually about it; but it was eaſie to diſcover that it would be one of the fineſt Edifices of *Iſpahan*. According to the Computation of the Architects, it was to coſt but Four hundred thouſand Livres, but I have ſince been inform'd, that it coſt a great deal more. I ſpeak only of that part that is inhabited by the Men, for the other part, which is the Apartment of the Women, coſt ſtill more, being larger, and more magnificent. While I was viewing the Lodgings, they brought me Sherbet, Coffee and Sweetmeats, and I was treated in every thing with an Exceſs of Civility; I mean even for the Country it ſelf, where they know better how to careſs and flatter, than in any Country of the World. I was mightily pleas'd thereat, not ſo much on the account of the nice Treatment, as for the Hopes I had conceiv'd, that the Princeſs would buy ſome of my Jewels; for in *Perſia* they do nothing but with Deſign, and out of Self-Intereſt. In about two Hours, the Eunuchs brought me back in two Baſons, all that I had ſhown to the Pontif; one of them contain'd what the Princeſs had a mind to have, which I

left

left in their Hands, after I had given them a Memorial of the reſpective Prices. As I was getting on Horſeback the Pontif caus'd me to be call'd back, and having order'd me to ſit near him, he fell on diſcourſing with me about *Europe*, and particularly concerning our Sciences, and our Mechanick Arts. At one a-Clock in the Morning he diſmiſſed me, and order'd ſome of his People to conduct me.

CHAP. XVII.

The Ambaſſador of the Reſqui, *and* Muſcovy, *admitted to an Audience. A Diſpute between the* French *Envoy and* Engliſh *Agent about Precedency examined and ſettled. The Manner of the Ambaſſadors being conducted, with the Magnificence attending it.*

ON the 15th, by break of Day, the Place-Royal was clear'd of all the Shops, and of all the Retailers who commonly there expoſe their Goods. This was done in order to render more magnificent the Audience and Entertainment which the King was to give the next Day to all the Ambaſſadors and Envoys who were at Court. It was ſwept, and all the Avenues thereof were ſhut up that no body might at

paſs that Way. The Firſt Miniſter notify'd at the ſame time to all the Ambaſſadors, by the *Mehemander Bachy*, or Gueſt-Keeper General, who is the Introductor of the Ambaſſadors, to prepare themſelves, with their Preſents, to receive Audience. The Envoy of the *French* Company, or to ſpeak more properly, his Council, was very much ſurpriz'd at the King's Deſign, to give Audience to all the Ambaſſadors at once, and more eſpecially, having been inform'd, that an Agent of the *Engliſh* Company, who was then at *Iſpahan*, was likewiſe to have Audience; and that he had for ſome time been dealing ſecretly with the Miniſters about the Precedency. He therefore immediately preſented Petitions to the Nazir, and to the Grand Vizier, in order to prevent his receiving that Affront. He therein repreſented, That it was a Right due to the *French* Nation, to have the Precedency of all the Chriſtian Nations, as well in the Eaſt, as in the Weſt. Theſe Petitions having been examin'd by the Miniſters in Council, were anſwered to the Satisfaction of the Envoy. The Nazir told me ſo, at his coming from the King, and charg'd me to go from him, and acquaint the Envoy therewith, and to let him know, that he alone had ſtood firm in his Favour. The *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador alledged, for Reaſons of his having the Precedency; The vaſt Extent of his Maſter's Dominions, whom all

all the Chriſtian Princes call'd Great, by Excellency, in which they ſhow'd, ſaid he, that they acknowledged him to be above them. The *Engliſh* Agent ſaid, that he having a Letter to deliver from the King of of *England*; whereas the *French* Envoy had only a Letter from the *French* Company; the Letter of a King ought to be preferred to that of an incorporated Society of Merchants. I found all the Family of the *French* Envoy buſy in delivering to the Burghers of that Quarter, the Preſents he was to make: I ſhall here ſet down the Order in which that is done. The Piskis Naviez, or Receiver of the Preſents, notifies to the Great Prevoſt, and Governor of the City, that he muſt have ſuch a Number of Men, ſuch a Day, in ſuch a Place, to carry the Preſents of ſuch an Ambaſſador. The Governor ſends for the Commiſſary of that Ward or Quarter, and gives him his Orders accordingly, and the Commiſſary delivers them to the principal Burghers of the Quarter. The *Perſian* Word for Burgher, is *Ket-Koda*, which ſignifies *the Image of God*, becauſe a good Head of a Family repreſents in his Houſe, the Conduct of God in the Univerſe. Theſe Burghers, to the Number of Eight or Ten, take a Man out of each Shop of the Quarter, or as many as are neceſſary, and repair, with a Clerk of the Receiver of the Preſents, to the Ambaſſador's Lodgings, where

where they receive his Preſents according to the Memorial, and deliver them to theſe Bearers. Each Man takes a Piece, and goes away. Fifty Men very often are employ'd to carry to an Audience, what one Man alone might eaſily carry. This Practice, is to do Honour to the Perſon who makes the Preſent, becauſe it makes him appear the more conſiderable; and likewiſe for the Grandure of the King, by reaſon that the People ſeeing the Preſents that are brought to him, conclude that he is highly eſteem'd by Foreign Nations. The Preſent is thus kept by the Bearers till the next Morning, when they repair to the Place which was appointed them, each with that Part that was deliver'd into his Hands. It ſometimes happens that the Preſent remains even eight or ten Days in their Hands. One would think that in the Confuſion that is caus'd by a Crowd of five or ſix hundred Men of the meaner Sort, (for ſometimes there are ſo many employ'd to carry a Preſent) ſomething ſhould always be loſt; yet that never happens, and the Account is always found exact. It is a thing impoſſible in *Perſia* to rob the King; and, as the *Perſians* ſay, the Sea it ſelf is obliged to reſtore what it takes from him.

The *Engliſh* were preſently inform'd of the Reſolution that had been taken in favour of the *French*. Their Interpreter, (who

was

was a Man of Intrigue, had an eaſie acceſs to the Miniſters, and who ſpar'd nothing on ſuch Occaſions (wrought ſo much by his Goings and Comings, that the Grandees being aſſembl'd at Night in the King's Palace, the Affair of the Precedency was again ſtarted, and very ſtrongly debated: At laſt it was reſolv'd, that Audience ſhould be given the next Day to the *Muſcovites*, and that the *French* and the *Engliſh* ſhould be put off to that Day eight Days. The firſt Miniſter caus'd the Difference to be regulated after that manner, ſaying amongſt other Things; *The* Muſcovite *is our Neighbour, and our Friend, and the Commerce has been a long time ſettled between us, and without Interruption: We ſend Embaſſadors each to the other Reciprocally almoſt every Year, but we hardly know the others. The Power of their Kings may be as Great as it is Repreſented, but it is ſo remote from us, that it is with Difficulty we receive any News of it. It is therefore neceſſary to have a regard to our Neighbours at any rate.*

The 16th, about eight a Clock in the Morning, the Place Royal appear'd water'd from one end to the other, and adorn'd in the manner I am going to relate. On the Side of the great Entrance to the Royal Palace, at twenty Paces diſtance, were twelve Horſes, the fineſt in the King's Stables, ſix on each ſide, ſet out in the ſtatelieſt and moſt magnificent Trapping the World can afford.

Four

Four of the ſaid Furnitures or Trappings were adorn'd with Emralds, two with Rubies, two with Stones of different Colours intermix'd with Diamonds, two with Gold enamell'd, and two others with fine ſmooth Gold. Beſides the Trappings, which were of this Richneſs, the Saddle, that is to ſay, the fore and back Part, the Pommel and the Stirrups, were cover'd with Stones ſuitable to the Trappings, Theſe Horſes had large Houſings that hung down very low, ſome of Gold Brocard, rais'd with Pearls, and others of Gold Brocard very fine, and very thick, encompaſſed with Tufts, and Balls of Gold beſet with Pearls. The Horſes were made faſt with Treſſes of Silk and Gold, to Nails of fine Gold. The Nails are about fifteen Inches long, and of a thickneſs Proportionable, having a large Ring at the Head, through which the Halter paſſes, or the String belonging to their Shackles. In Reality, there can be nothing more Stately, nor more Royal than this Equipage, to which muſt be added twelve covercloaths of Velvet and Gold friz'd, or high napp'd, which ſerve to cover the Horſes from top to bottom that were in Parade before the Rails, which run along the front of the Royal Palace. It is impoſſible to ſee finer, whether one conſiders the richneſs of the Stuff, or the Art and Delicacy of the Work.

Be-

Between the Horſes and the Rails were four Ciſterns, three Foot high, and large in Proportion, much like thoſe that are made uſe of in *Paris* to preſerve the Water in the Houſes. Two of theſe were of Gold plac'd on Trevets, which were alſo of maſſy Gold; the other two were of Silver, plac'd on Trevets of the ſame Metal. Juſt by were two large Buckets, and two great Mallets, the largeſt that are to be ſeen; all theſe were likewiſe of maſſy Gold even to the very Handles. The Horſes are water'd in theſe Buckets, and the Mallets ſerve to drive into the Ground, the Nails to which they are made faſt. At the Diſtance of thirty Paces from the Horſes, there were wild Beaſts train'd up to fight with young Bulls. Two Lyons, one Tyger, and one Leopard which were made faſt, each of them lying extended on a large piece of ſcarlet Tapiſtry, with their Heads towards the Palace. On the borders of the Tapiſtry were two Mallets of Gold, and two Baſons alſo of Gold of the Diameter of the largeſt Ciſterns for a Dining-Room. Theſe are to give Food in to theſe fine Beaſts, when they are ſhown in Publick. Here you muſt obſerve, that all the Gold Plate that is in the King's Palace, is Ducat Gold, as I have found by tryal. Right againſt the great Portal, were two Coaches after the *Indian* Faſhion very pretty, with Oxen put to them, after the manner of that Country,

Country, the Coachmen whereof were *Indians*, and clad likewiſe after the Mode of their own Country. On the Right were two Antelopes, (this is a ſort of Hind, having white Hair, and whoſe Horns are ſtrait like an Arrow, and very long;) and on the Left were two great Elephants cover'd with Cloaths of Gold Brocarde, having Rings at their Teeth, and Chains and Rings of Silver at their Feet; and one Rhinoceros. Theſe Animals were near the one to the other, without ſhewing the leaſt Averſion or Uneſineſs, notwithſtanding what the Naturaliſts ſay to the contrary, *viz.* That the Elephant and the Rhinoceros have an invincible Antipathy, that keeps them conſtantly at War. At the two ends of the Place, they walk'd up and down in Leaſhes, the Bulls and the Rams that were train'd up to fight; and there were likewiſe Companies of Gladiators, Wreſtlers and Fencers, all ready to engage at the firſt Signal that ſhould be given them. In fine, there were in eight or ten Places of the Square, Brigades of the King's Guards drawn up and under their Arms.

The Hall that was prepar'd to give the Audience in, was that fine and ſpacious large Hall, built over the great Portal of the Palace, and is the fineſt Hall of that ſort that I ever ſaw any where. It was rais'd ſo high, that when one looks down into the Place, Men ſeem to be but two Foot high, and when

on the contrary one looks upward from the Place to the Hall, there is no knowing of any Body. I have given the Figure thereof in the Deſcription of *Iſpahan*. The King being come thither about nine a Clock, and all the Court, to the Number of above three hundred Perſons, there came into the Place from the Eaſtern Corner, the Ambaſſador of the *Leſqui*. This is a tributary Nation to *Perſia*, and inhabits a mountauous Country on the Confines of the Kingdom towards *Muſcovy*, and near the *Caſpian* Sea. The Ambaſſador was a young Nobleman, very handſom, and very well dreſs'd. He had only two Horſemen to follow him, and four Footmen who ſurrounded him. An Aſſiſtant or Under-Maſter of the Ceremonies conducted him. He caus'd him to diſmount at the Diſtance of about an hundred Paces from the great Portal, and led him very faſt to the large Hall where the King was. The Captain of the Gate, who is call'd *Jehic agaſi bachi*, receiv'd him there, and conducted him to the kiſſing of the King's Feet. Thus they call the Salutation which his Subjects pay him; and all thoſe Strangers who have the Honour to approach him, of what Quality ſoever they be. *Pabous* is the *Perſian* Term, which ſignifies to kiſs the Feet. It is alſo call'd *Zeminbous*, that is to ſay, to kiſs the Ground, and *Ravi Zemin*, which implies, the Face upon the Ground. This Salutation

is

is perform'd after this manner. The Ambaſſador or other Perſon, is conducted to within four Paces of the King, and right againſt him where they ſtop him, and make him kneel, and in that Poſture he makes three Proſtrations of his Body and Head to the Ground, ſo low, that his Forehead touches it. This done, the Ambaſſador riſes and delivers the Letter he has for the King to the Captain of the Gate, who puts it into the Hands of the firſt Miniſter, and he preſents it to the King, who puts it on his right Side without looking into it: After this, the Ambaſſador is conducted to the Place appointed for him.

The *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador appear'd in a quarter of an Hour after. He enter'd from the ſame Side, having the King's Horſes, and being conducted by the Introductor of the Ambaſſadors; for this Ambaſſador was ſo ſordid a Wretch, that he did not ſo much as keep one Horſe. The Introductor light off his Horſe about a hundred and fifty Paces from the Palace, and bid the Ambaſſador diſmount likewiſe. I can't tell whether the *Muſcovite* had been inform'd, that the Ambaſſador of the *Leſqui* did not alight from his Horſe, till he was much nearer to the Entrance; or whether out of Grandure, and for the Honour of his Maſter, that he would needs ride further on, be it as it will, he made a Reſiſtance, and clapping Spurs to his

Horſe, he made him go on three or four Paces, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition of the Introductors Footmen, who had laid hold of his Horſe's Bridle in order to ſtop him. Thereupon they ſtop'd him ſhort, and as he made ſtill a Reſiſtance, and was for going forward, the before-mention'd Servants with their Sticks hit the Horſe acroſs the Noſe to make him fall back, and then the Ambaſſador was forc'd to alight. He therefore diſmounted with two of his Retinue, who follow'd him on Horſeback, *viz.* his Interpreter, and his Steward. His other Servants, which were nine or ten in Number, march'd on Foot in a poor Equipage enough for ſo ſolemn an Occaſion. The Ambaſſador was clad in a Robe of yellow Sattin, over which he had a large Veſt of red Velvet lin'd with *Marten* Furrs, and reach'd down to the Ground. His Cap was alſo of the ſame Furr, cover'd with crimſon Velvet, and very high imbroider'd with ſmall Pearls before, with two Treſſes of Pearls that hung down his Back to his Waſt. He was an old Man quite Gray, of a handſome Mean, and very Venerable. His Interpreter march'd on his Left, carrying the Letters from the Great Duke in a Velvet Bag ſeal'd up. He was conducted to the Place call'd the kiſſing of the King's Feet, as the Ambaſſador of the *Leſqui* had been before, and was plac'd right againſt him on the Left. Next came the

Envoy

Envoy of *Basra*, they made him dismount at the entrance of the Royal Place, and he was conducted in the same manner to the King's Audience. *Besra*, which the *Europeans* call also *Balsura*, is that famous Town at the extremity of the *Persian* Gulph, where the *Tigris* and the *Euphrates* discharge themselves into the Sea.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Ambassador's Presents, the Shews exhibited upon this Occasion; Character of the Persian *Courtiers.*

THE Presents of these Ambassadors were all this while at the end of the Place, near the Royal Mosque, that is the Staple or Place of Rendezvous to which they are brought, and from whence the Bearers set out, when the King gives Audience in the great Hall that faces the Royal Place. The Godly say, that in making the Presents be brought from the East Side, and before the Mosque is given to understand, that God is the Source, and the Doner of all temporal Goods, insomuch that whatever Men receive, it is a Present from him. These Presents were order'd to set forward, about a quarter of an Hour after the Ambassadors had

taken their Seats. The *Muſcovite* Ambaſſadors paſt firſt, carry'd by ſeventy four Men, and conſiſted of the following Things.

A large Lantern of Chriſtal painted.

Nine ſmall Looking-Glaſſes of Chriſtal, the Frames painted.

Fifty Sables.

A hundred and twenty Yards of red and green Cloth.

Twenty Bottles of the Brandy of *Muſcovy.*

That of the Envoy of Baſra *was*;

An Oſtridge, a young Lyon, and three fine *Arabian* Horſes.

There had like to have happen'd a pleaſant Miſtake, which was this; thoſe Perſons who had the Day before been charg'd with Preſents of the *French* Company, as has been ſaid, not knowing that the Audience of that Envoy had been put off to another time had brought it to the Place, and were ſet out after the reſt; but the Receiver of the Preſents perceiving the groſs Miſtake, caus'd the Bearers to be well Can'd, and order'd them to carry the whole back till that Day eight Days.

As ſoon as the Preſents had paſs'd by, the Drums, Trumpets, and ſeveral other Inſtruments began to play. This was the Signal for

for the Diverſions, and the Combats; and at the ſame Inſtant the Wreſtlers, the Gladiators, and the Fencers, fell to their reſpective Engagements. The Keepers of the wild Beaſts let them looſe upon young Bulls, which were held pretty near, and they who manag'd the Rams and the Bulls train'd up to fight, ſet them together. Indeed it may be eſteem'd rather a Slaughter than a Fight, this Engagement between the wild Beaſts and the Bulls. Thus it is perform'd; two Men hold the wild Beaſts by a Leaſh faſten'd about its Neck. The Bull no ſooner perceives him coming, but he runs away; the Beaſt perſues him, and that ſo ſwiftly, that in three or four Leaps, it faſtens upon him and brings him down; then the Keepers of thoſe Beaſts fall upon the Bull, and with Hatchets chop off his Head, and give his Blood to the Beaſts. The Reaſon why they do not ſuffer the Beaſts and the Bull to fight till they kill one another, and that they ruſh in upon the Bull, is becauſe the Lyon being the Hieroglyphic of the Kings of *Perſia*; the Aſtrologers and the Soothſayers ſay, it would be an ill Omen, if the Lyon that is let looſe upon the Bull, did not intirely vanquiſh him ſoon after he had attack'd him. The Show of theſe different ſorts of Fights laſted till eleven a Clock. Thoſe that enſu'd were more Diverting and more Natural. The firſt conſiſted of three hundred Horſemen,

who appear'd at the four Sides of the Square very well mounted, and as richly and finely Clad as one could wish; they were for the most part young Noblemen of the Court, who had all of them several led Horses, they exercis'd themselves for an Hour at the *Mall* on Horseback. At this Exercise the Gamesters divide themselves into two equal Bodies; several Balls are cast into the middle of the Place, and every one has a Mallet given him. To win, the Balls must be made to pass between the two opposite Pillars, which are at the ends of the Place, and serve as Passes. This is no easie Matter, because the adverse Party stop the Balls and drive 'em towards the other end. They are laught at, that strike while their Horse is upon a Walk or stop'd. The Game requires it should be struck only on the Gallop, and those are reputed the best Gamesters, who riding upon full Speed, know how to send back the Ball with a dry Blow when it comes to them.

The second Spectacle was that of the Casters of Darts and Javelins; It is called *Girid-Bas*, that is to say, the Game of the Dart or Javelin, and they Exercise it after this manner. Twelve or fifteen Cavaliers single themselves out from the rest of the Troop, and riding in close Order upon full Speed, with their Darts in their Hands, challenge an Engagement, the like Number detach

tach themſelves, to go and meet them. They caſt their Darts one at another, and then repair to their main Bodies; from whence another Detatchment is made like the firſt, and ſo after that Manner as long as the Game laſts. Among this fine Body of Noblemen, there were fifteen young Abyſſines, about eighteen or twenty Years of Age, who excell'd all the Reſt in the Dexterity of caſting the Dart or Javelin, as well as in the skilful managing of their Horſes, and in the Swiftneſs of their Career. They never quitted their Horſes to take up their Darts from the Ground, neither did they ſtop them for that purpoſe; but in a full Career they flung themſelves on the Side of their Horſes, and gather'd up the Darts with that Dexterity and Gracefulneſs, that even charm'd all the Beholders.

All theſe Exerciſes, which are the * Carrouſels of the *Perſians*, concluded at One a Clock in the Afternoon, after which the Ambaſſadors were diſmiſſed. The King did not ſay one Word to them, nor did not ſo much as look at 'em. He paſs'd the Time in beholding the Games, the Fights, and the Exerciſes, that were practiſing in the Square; in hearing the Symphony that was

* *An Exerciſe perform'd on Horſe-back on ſolemn Occaſions by Perſons of Quality.*

per-

performing in the great Hall, and which was compoſed of the beſt Voices, and of the beſt Hands that were in his Pay; in diſcourſing with the Grandees of his State, who were then preſent, and in drinking and eating. As ſoon as the Ambaſſadors were enter'd, the whole Aſſembly was ſerved with a Collation of Fruits, both green and dry'd, and of all ſorts of Sweet-meats, wet and dry. Theſe Collations are commonly ſerv'd up in Baſons, much larger than thoſe which are uſed in our Countries; they are made of Wood lacker'd, and painted very delicately, and will hold five and twenty or thirty *China* Plates. Each Perſon has one of theſe Baſons ſet before him, and ſometimes two or three, according as it is intended to do him Honour. At the upper end of the Hall, right againſt the Entrance, there was a Buffet, one part of which was ſet out with fifty large Flagons of Gold, filled with ſeveral ſorts Wine; ſome of theſe Flaggons were enamell'd, and others were thick ſet with Precious Stones, and ſome were cover'd with Pearls: And the other Part was garniſhed with between three and fourſcore Cups, and a great many Salvers of the ſame Sort: Some of theſe Cups will hold three Pints, they are large and flate-bottom'd, mounted on a Foot about two Inches high only. No part of the World can afford any thing more

more magnificent and rich, or more ſplendid and bright. The Ambaſſadors drank no Wine; only the *Muſcovite* was ſerved with ſome of his own Country Brandy. I was ſurpriſed they gave no Wine to that Ambaſſador, being the King himſelf drank largely, as well as moſt of the Grandees. I ask'd one of the Noblemen there preſent the Reaſon thereof. He anſwered me, That it was out of Grandure, and the better to preſerve the Reſpect due to his Royal Majeſty; and then ſmiling, he told me further, That it was ſtill kept in Memory, what one of his Country-men had done in a ſolemn Audience, which he had of the late King. I preſently deſir'd to be inform'd, what that was. He told me, That in the Year 64 two *Muſcovite* Extraordinary Ambaſſadors, at the Audience the King gave them, drank ſo exceſſively, that they quite loſt their Senſes: The King drank their Maſter's Health, and would needs have them pledge it in a Cup that held about two Pints: The ſecond Ambaſſador not being able to digeſt ſo much Wine, had a preſſing Inclination to vomit, and not knowing where to diſembogue, he took his great Sable Cap, which he half fill'd. It is well known, that the *Muſcovites* wear large and high Caps. His Collegue, who was above him, and the Secretary of the Embaſſy, who was below him, enrag'd at ſo foul an

Action,

Action, done in the Presence of the King of *Persia*, and of the whole Court, reprimanded him, and jogg'd him with their Elbows, to remind him of going out. But he being very drunk, and not knowing either what was said to him, nor what he himself did, clap'd his Cap upon his Head, which presently cover'd him all over with Nastiness. The King and all the Assembly broke into a loud Laughter thereat, which lasted about half an Hour, during which time, the Companions of this filthy *Muscovite* were forcing him by dint of Blows with their Fists, to rise and go out. The King was not at all angry; he only broke up the Assembly, and said, as he went away, That the *Muscovites* were the *Tusbecs* of the *Francs*. He thereby intimated, That as among the *Mahometans*, there is no Nation so nasty, so meanly educated, nor so Clownish as the *Tusbecs*, (who are the *Tartars* along the River *Oxus*) so among the *Europeans*, there was not any that equal'd the *Muscovites* in those foul Qualities.

At noon Dinner was served up; each Guest had only one Bason set before him, but of a much larger Size than those that are made use of in our Countries. These great Dishes contain'd Pilaw, dress'd after five or six different Ways, with Capons, Lamb, Chickens, Eggs, Meat, Herbs, Salt-Fish,

Fiſh, and over that a great quanty of ſeveral Sorts of roaſted Meats. Fifteen Men might, without Exageration, ſatisfie the ſharpeſt Hunger with one of theſe Diſhes. The Diſh that was ſerv'd up to the King, was brought and plac'd before him on a Hand-barrow of Gold. A large Porrenger of Sherbet was ſerv'd up with each Diſh, as alſo a Plate of Sallet, and two ſorts of Bread. The King withdrew without ſaying any thing to the Ambaſſadors, and without ſo much as turning his Head on their Side. The Ambaſſador of the Leſqui went out firſt, and found his Horſes at the ſame Place where he had diſmounted. The *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador follow'd him ſo cloſe, that he ſaw him take Horſe: Thereupon he inſiſted on having his Horſe brought to the ſame place: But the Introductor of the Ambaſſadors, who re-conducted him, told him, He had Orders to make him take Horſe at the ſame Place where he had alighted, and that it was the Cuſtom ſo to do. The *Muſcovite* alledg'd the Example of the Leſqui, and proteſted he would reſent the Affront that was put upon him: He threaten'd and ſtorm'd for a quarter of an Hour, ſtamping and cocking up his Cap in a ſtrange Paſſion; but after all, he was forc'd to walk on, and go and take his Horſes where he had left them. This is the Practice of the *Perſians*, thereby to do Honour to their Religion,

and

and to ſhow the Regard they have to thoſe who make Profeſſion thereof. They had ſacrific'd to a *Muſcovite*, (who ſeem'd to be no more than a ſimple Merchant, and to have no other Concerns in *Perſia* than thoſe of a ſmall private Commerce) the Envoys of the *French* and *Engliſh* Companies, and that, upon Politick Views, as has been already obſerv'd; They, out of the ſame Regard, ſacrificed the Rank of the *Muſcovite*, to the Envoy of the Leſqui, who are Tributaries to them, a Mountainous People, and half wild. They were careful, however, in the Honours done to theſe Envoys; for they caus'd the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador to be conducted by the Introductor of Ambaſſadors, while the other was conducted only by an Aſſiſtant of the Ceremonies, and made the Preſents of the *Muſcovite* to paſs firſt. But it is eaſie to perceive, that in the Diſtribution of theſe Honours, the Leſqui had the moſt Eſſential; for he was plac'd on the King's Right hand; and when the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador complain'd thereof, he was anſwer'd, That the Right-hand was given to the Leſqui, becauſe he came firſt. But to ſpeak the Truth it was upon the account of his being a *Mahometan*.

Towards Night, the Introductor of Ambaſſadors pay'd a Viſit to the Envoy of the *French* Company, to aſſure him, That in a few Days the King would give him Audience.

ence. He immediately ſent for the Superior of the *Capuchins* to ſpeak for him. This Father repreſented the Wrong that was done to the Envoy, in preferring to him, on the one ſide, a *Muſcovite*, a Leſqui, and a Deputy of *Baſra*; and on the other, in bringing into Diſpute, the Right of Precedency which the *French* Nation has over that of the *Engliſh*. To all which the Introductor anſwered, with abundance of fine Words, after the Manner of the Country; for the *Perſian* Courtiers never fly into a Paſſion or Heat, whatever Occaſion may be given them. This made a *Portugal* Ambaſſador ſay pleaſantly enough, ſpeaking of 'em, That the *Perſians* never give you ill Language, nor never do you any Good.

CHAP. XIX.

Some Jewels ſold to the Nazir; His Extortion. A fine Preſent of Sweet-meats made to the Author by the Great Pontif's Wife, and Aunt to the King. The Envoy of the French *Company, and* Engliſh *Agent, conducted to their Audience; with their Preſents. An Inſtance of the Pride of the* Perſian *Kings. The Preſents valu'd.*

ON the 18th, I fixed the Price for Eleven thouſand Livres worth of Jewels, with the Nazir. I reckon'd to give him Three thouſand, as well for his Right of two *per Cent.* for what I had ſold to the King, as by way of Acknowledgment of his good Offices; but I was mightily ſurpriz'd to find, that he pretended to have Eight thouſand. This he ſignify'd to me by his firſt Secretary, and by the Chief of the Goldſmiths. He obſerv'd, from the Place where he was, with what Air I ſhould receive the Propoſition. I therefore told theſe Gentlemen, with all the uſual Exagerations of the Country, That the Nazir might, if he pleas'd, take all that I was worth, becauſe it was impoſſible for me to make a ſufficient Acknowledgment of all his Favours to me; but as I had loſt a great deal in the Bargain I ſold to

to the King, it was impoſſible for me to give him what he requir'd, without ruining my ſelf entirely. Theſe Figures are uſed in *Perſia*, in the common way of ſpeaking, and on the moſt triviall Occaſions: and it is cuſtomary for a Man from whom you take a Penny, to cry out immediately, that you ſet his Houſe on Fire. The Chief of the Goldſmiths, ſhaking his Head at this Anſwer, whiſper'd to me thus; *It is in vain to think to get off with Words; the Perſon with whom you have to do, will not be paid with them: He is a Man that, for a Penny, would ſtrip a Beggar in the Streets, more eſpecially at this preſent, he having been lately drain'd by the vaſt Expences he has been at for his Son's Wedding. For which Reaſon, ſtrain your ſelf a little; reflect, that the Nazir has ſerv'd you, and that it is in his Power to do you further Kindneſs, in what you have ſtill left to ſell.* It is eaſie to judge how much this Speech perplex'd me. I not only ſeriouſly conſider'd, that this Nobleman might do me great Services, but alſo that it was in his Power to do me as great Diſkindneſſes, if he ſhould take a fancy to it. I deſir'd the Chief of the Goldſmiths therefore to intreat the Nazir to accept of Four thouſand Livres, which I would give him with all my Heart. He would not be ſatisfied therewith, but caus'd me to be ſpoken to again, to perſwade me to take Five

thouſand Livres, for the Eleven thouſand worth which he had of mine in Jewels. As he ſaw that I oppos'd it, he told me very coolly, That he could not, nor would not force me; and that I might take back my Jewels, and diſpoſe of them as I pleas'd.

I was very much troubled, to reſolve what I ſhould do in this Critical Juncture, being on the one ſide ſpurr'd on by Acknowledgment and Fear; and on the other, not being able to determine my ſelf, to make ſuch large Preſents. While I was in this doubtful State, the Chief of the Goldſmiths took me aſide, and told me, not to loſe the Friendſhip of the Nazir for a hundred Piſtoles, he being in great Favour with the King. In fine, I reſolv'd to be a Loſer, and therefore deſir'd the Chief of the Goldſmiths to accommodate the Mater, at a Five thouſand Livres Preſent. This was accordingly done, and the Nazir ſent for Two thouſand Crowns, which were paid me down before him. He careſs'd me very much afterwards, and invited me to follow the King in the Progreſs he was going to make to *Casbin*, which is the Antient *Arſatia*, promiſing, that the Prince ſhould allow me a Penſion, and defray my Charges. After this, he bid me go to the Envoy of the *French* Company, and tell him from him, That he had read to the King the Petition which he had preſented, in order to obtain the Precedency

cedency of the *English* Agent; and that he had back'd it with ſuch ſtrong Reaſons, that the Prince had made Anſwer, that he would give Audience to the *French* firſt; however the Succeſs did not agree with the Promiſe, for he gave it to both the Envoys at the ſame time, as ſhall be ſeen hereafter.

On the 19th, the Princeſs, the King's Aunt and Wife to the Great Pontif, ſent me by ſix Men, four large Baſons of Sweet-meats, with Pots of Sherbet, ſome Loaves of amber'd Sugar, Marchpanes, and other ſweet Things of the like Nature. I was agreeably ſurpriz'd at this fine Preſent, which was ſo genteel and curiouſly Perfum'd; but I was very much perplex'd, what Thanks I ſhould return to the Princeſs. The next Day after, the Eunuch ſhe employ'd to ſpeak to me, took upon him to do it for me: I make no doubt but he diſcharg'd the part very well, for the Eunuchs have moſt commonly fine Tongues, Smooth, Flattering and Inſinuating, and know wonderfully well how to find the way to the Heart.

On the 20th, I went and paid a Viſit to the chief of the *Goldſmiths*, and carry'd him five hundred Crowns for his Right of two *per Cent.* He was contented therewith, and told me amongſt other Things, that for his Part, he hated the cheating Tricks of the *Perſians*; that he took what was his due, and did not deſire any more.

On the 21ſt, the Envoy of the *French* Company had Audience of the King at the ſame Place, and almoſt in the ſame manner, as it had been given on the 16th to the other Envoys. He was brought about eight a Clock by the Introductor of Ambaſſadors, who made him diſmount at the Diſtance of a hundred and fifty Paces from the Royal Palace. The Introductor walk'd before him. He had his Second, his Chirurgeon, and his Interpreter at his Side; this laſt holding with both his Hands, in a Purſe embroider'd with Gold, the Letter which had been Counterfeited in the Name of the *French* Company, to the King of *Perſia*. Then follow'd two of his Domeſticks, his twelve Guards, and ſeveral Footmen, People of the Country cloath'd after their manner, in a very fine Equipage. The Envoy was conducted to a high-rais'd Seat under the Great Portal on the left. The Introductor went afterwards and fetch'd the Agent of the *Engliſh* Company, whom he brought after the ſame manner; he was follow'd by his Second, and by two Clerks, four Interpreters, and by ten Footmen, all well clad after the Faſhion of the Country. He was led to the Seat that was oppoſite to that where the *French* were, and right againſt it. *Mirhagez* the *Arabian*, and Captain of the Caravans of the Pilgrims that go to *Mecca*, by the way of *Baſra*, was introduc'd afterwards

wards by one of the Aſſiſtants of the Ceremonies.

About two a Clock, theſe Envoys were conducted to Audience; the *Frenchman* firſt, each having his Interpreter, and two Perſons to follow him; and about a quarter of an Hour after, their Preſents were order'd to paſs along. That of the *Frenchman* conſiſted of the following Things.

A Chain of Emeralds and Diamonds.
An Emerald Ring.
A Ring, with a Balaſs Ruby.
A pictur'd Box ſet with Diamonds and Emeralds, with the King's Picture enamell'd, the back Part being of inlaid Work.
Two large Branches of Chriſtal.
Four Looking-Glaſſes of Chriſtal five Foot high, three with a Frame of Braſs guilt, the other with a Chriſtal Frame.
Picture of the King of *France* at full Length, in a Frame of Wood guilt.
A Bag of Ambergreeſe weighing 58 Ounces.
Two Bottles of the Eſſence of Cloves.
Four Pieces of Gold Brocard, twenty Yards in each Piece.
Three Pieces of Sattin.
Five * Marcs of Gold ank Silk Lace.

* *A Weight of Eight Ounces.*

Seven Pieces of white Cloth, of the fineſt that is made in *India*, each Piece containing four Yards and a half.

Six Pieces of Tapiſtry of Silk and Gold.

Two thouſand thirty three Yards of the Cloth of *Paris*.

Four Teleſcopes, each three Foot long.

Three hundred and ſix Pieces of *China* Ware of different Sizes.

Seventy Pounds of Tea.

Four large Baſons fill'd with Wax-Candles of *Goa*.

Four Guns Damas'd, of a fine and neat Work.

Two Pair of Piſtols of the ſame.

Four Cannon of a new Invention upon their Carriages.

Two Culverins finely Engraven, with the Arms of the Company on the Embraſure.

Fifty Bales of Pepper, each weighing a hundred and thirty Pounds.

The Preſent of the *Engliſh* came after, and conſiſted of the following Things.

Twenty Pieces of *Engliſh* Cloth.

Forty Caps or Turbants of Silk and Gold of different Prices.

Forty Pieces of Sattin of different Sorts.

Thirty Pieces of Taffaty.

Twelve Pieces of Taffaty ſtrip'd with Gold and Silver.

Twelve Pieces of Damask.

Forty Caſes of Knives and Forks with Amber Hafts.

The Preſent of *Mir-hagez* follow'd, conſiſting of five fine *Arabian* Horſes of a compleat Furniture of Vermillion guilt, with a Capariſon of Cloth of Gold.

After theſe Preſents came two others, the one was the Governors of *Jaron* preſented by his Son. It conſiſted of ſix fine Horſes, thirty Pieces of the fineſt printed Callicoes, and twenty Pieces of Gold Brocard.

The other Preſent was from the Governor of *Guenja*, which is a Town in *Armenia*, and conſiſted only of Hounds.

From the Place whence the King look'd into the Square, it was impoſſible for him to diſcern any Thing of theſe Preſents. The King's of *Perſia* are ſo accuſtom'd to receive Preſents, that they don't vouchſafe to look at them. The Miniſters tell him from what Place the Preſent comes, and of what it conſiſts; and when the King ask to ſee any particular Thing, it is ſent into the *Seralio*, or to the Place the King appoints.

To ſpeak the Truth, it is out of Pride that they receive the Preſents at ſo great a Diſtance, and with ſo much Indifferency;

for they mean thereby, that they are not worthy to be brought before their Eyes. After the Presents had pass'd by, the Envoys were entertain d as the Ambassadors of *Moscovy*, and of the *Lesqui* had been the Week before, with the like Spectacles and Diversions, and with a Feast altogether of the same kind, excepting that they had no Wine or Brandy. A little before Dinner, the King sent for the Son of the Governor of *Jarron*; he enter d into the Hall, Saluted the King after the *Persian* manner, and presented his Father's Letter without saying one Word, neither did the Prince say one Word to him. The King does this out of Grandure, and to make his own Subjects and Foreigners pay him the greater Respect. The late King his Father was more affable both to the one and the other, he would cause the Ambassadors and Envoys to approach him several times, during the Entertainment at their Audience, and would Discourse with them about their Affairs, or at least of indifferent Things. Every time I had the Honour to approach him, and I had that Honour five times in the ten Weeks that I was at his Court in the Year 1666, he always did me the favour to speak to me; it is true, it was not directly, for he would impart his Thought to the Nazir, the Nazir would bring it to my Interpreter, and my Interpreter would signifie it to me; and having

ving receiv'd my Anſwer, it paſs'd to his Majeſty thro' the ſame Channel. If I had at that time underſtood the *Turkiſh* or *Perſian* Language, as I have ſince learnt the laſt, that good Prince in all likelyhood would not have made ſo much ado.

Upon the 22d, a Price was ſet on the Preſents of the Envoys; it is the Cuſtom in *Perſia*, to carry the Preſent that is made to the King into a large Appartment of the Royal Palace, which is call'd *Chiracone*, that is to ſay, the Houſe of Wine, becauſe it is the Buffet, and the Magazine where all the Wine for the King's drinking is kept. The Preſents are conſign'd to the chief of the King's Buttery, who is the Superintendant of that Apartment; the Price is ſet thereon ſome Days after according to the Valuation of the Merchants, and thoſe that are beſt skill'd therein. Each part of the Preſent is afterwards diſtributed to thoſe of the King's Officers, who have the charge of Things of the ſame Nature. The Tapiſtry for Example is delivered into the Magazine of the Place, where the Royal Manufacture thereof is practis'd; the Arms and Cannon are put in the *Arſenal*. The Jewels are laid up in the Treaſury, and ſo of the reſt. The particular Intendants of each reſpective Apartment, enter the ſame into their Books. The Preſent is likewiſe Regiſter'd in the Chamber of Accompts belonging

longing to the Demeſn; and it is enroll'd in ſo many Regiſters, that it is impoſſible that any part thereof ſhould be loſt. If they had a mind to know one by one, all the Preſents which have been made to the Kings of *Perſia* for theſe two hundred Years, nothing would be eaſier, and the detail thereof would be readily found.

I was ſent for by the Nazir's Order to the Valuation of the Preſents; I went accordingly, having firſt acquainted the Envoys therewith, and ask'd them, whether they deſir'd their Things ſhould be apprais'd according to their juſt Value, or whether at a higher or lower Rate. I ask'd this Queſtion, becauſe the Preſents which are made to the King, pay a Duty of five and twenty *per Cent.* ready Money to the Officers of his Houſhold, which is taken according to the Valuation that is made thereof; and let that be well or ill done, the Perſon who made the Preſent is obliged to acquieſce, and to pay the five and twenty *per Cent.* On this Conſideration it is really a Damage to an Ambaſſador, to value his Preſent at a high Rate; but then in another Reſpect, the Loſs ſo ſuſtain'd is again Recover'd; becauſe as the King and the Miniſters cauſe an Information to be given them of the Value of the Preſents, in order that a due Regard may be had thereto, in the Requeſts that are made them; there

one

one finds one Account to have a Preſent over valu'd. I went to the Aſſignation about nine a Clock, where I found the Prevoſt of the Merchants, a Comptroler from the Palace, the chief of the *Goldſmiths*, the Intendants of the Manufactures of the Stuffs of Gold and Silk, the great Maſter of the Artillery, the chief of the Painters, and ten or twelve of the moſt conſiderable Merchants of *Iſpahan*. They had begun the Appraiſement. The Preſents of the Envoy of the *French* Company, without compriſing the Cannon, were valu'd at near twenty thouſand Crowns. Thoſe of the Envoy of the *Engliſh* Company, were eſteem'd at three thouſand five hundred Crowns. This being done, each Thing was ſet in its proper Place, according to what has been already ſaid; the Looking-Glaſſes, the Branches, the Piſtols, the Picture, and the Teleſcopes, were carry'd to the common Treaſury, which is in the Caſtle of *Iſpahan*, where all theſe Things will be conſum'd and deſtroy'd by Time and the Duſt, with a multitude of other Pieces of the ſame Nature, which the *Europeans*, and among the reſt the *Muſcovites*, the *Turks*, and the *Armenians*, have preſented to the Kings of *Perſia* within theſe two hundred Years. The Reaſon thereof is, that thoſe Things not being us'd in that Country, they let them go to decay in ſome corner or other, not think-

thinking it Conſiſtant with the Honour and Grandure of the King, either to have them ſold, or give them away. The Pepper, the Tea, the Amber, and the Oil of Cloves, were carry'd to the *Cherbet-Cane*, (this is the Magazine of Liquors.) The *China* Ware remain'd in the *Buffet*, and the Stuffs in fine were diſtributed into ſeveral of the King's Ward Robes, there being one for each ſort of Stuff.

CHAP. XX.

An occaſional Converſation concerning the two Audiences. A Molla or Prieſt Baſtinadoed, the Reaſon. The French *Envoys Preſents to the Miniſters. The* Muſcovite *Envoy has a Conference with the Miniſters. Several Conjectures about his Negotiations. Exactneſs with which the Great Men in* Perſia *are obey'd. Firſt Eſtabliſhment of the* Engliſh *in* Perſia.

THE ſame Day I being at Dinner with the Nazir, the Converſation fell upon the two Audiences, which we have related, upon the *Europeans* in General; and in fine, on the Conteſts which had happen'd between the Envoy of the *French* Company, and that of the *Engliſh* Company about the Prece-

Precedency. I was ask'd whether in *Europe*, thoſe trifling empty Subjects were very much inſiſted on; I ſmiling made Anſwer, that they had good Reaſon in my Opinion to ſpeak ſo of Diſputes of that Nature; but that however in *Europe*, they were not counted ſo. That there they were looked upon as eſſential Things, and that not only the Kingdoms fought for the Precedency, but that there was hardly any private Perſon but who had an Attention thereto, and was chary of his Rank, as of his chiefeſt Intereſt. The Maſter of the Horſe, who was preſent, ſaid then, That the *Mahometans* were very happy, in their being cur'd of thoſe Infirmities, and in their not having plac'd Honour in ſuch troubleſome and dangerous Chimæra's.

They thereupon related, amongſt other things, That the Firſt Miniſter had that Morning caus'd Two hundred Strokes to be given on the Soles of the Feet to a Molla, or Doctor, becauſe ſome Inferior Officers of the Ordnance had preſented Petitions to him, which this Doctor had written, and where the Senſe was ſo confus'd and perplex'd with Compliments, and old Canting Stuff, that it was a difficult Matter to penetrate into the Meaning thereof, with ever ſo great an Attention. After this miſerable Wretch had receiv'd ſo ſevere a Puniſhment, the Firſt miniſter caus'd him to be brought before

before him (for he was not in a Condition to walk). *A Great Vizier*, ſaid he to him, *has other Buſineſs to do than to read thy ſorry Compliments, and to unravel and diſintangle the Chaos of the Petitions thou writeſt: Uſe a more ſimple and clear Style, or elſe do not write for the Publick; for otherwiſe I'll cauſe thy Hands to be cut off.*

On the 23d, that Miniſter delivered to the *Portugueſe* Renegade, who was the King's Interpreter, the Letters which the Envoys had preſented to the King, and to the Nazir. This Renegade, who made the *Perſians* believe that he underſtood all the Languages of *Europe*, tho' he really knew no other than his Native Tongue, went and carry'd the Letters to the *Portugueze* Auguſtins, Miſſionaries at *Iſpahan*, believing they would be able to explain them to him, but he found them as incapable of it as he was himſelf. They ſent for the Interpreter of the *Hollanders*: He is an *Arabian*, who had been a long time in *Europe*, and has a great Talent for Languages: He was glad to have thoſe Letters in his Hands, that he might be able to give a Copy thereof to his Maſters, who are very curious to know the Affairs of other People, but more eſpecially thoſe which have any relation to theirs, and any-wiſe concern the Commerce; but however, he could not tranſlate the King of *England*'s Letter, as not underſtanding

ing

ing *Engliſh*: He render'd the other two into *Perſian*.

On the 24th, the Envoy of the *French* Company ſent to the Miniſters, the Preſents which he had prepar'd for them; To wit, To the *Etmadulet*, or Grand Vizier.

Seventeen Ounces of *Ambergreaſe*.
Two *Chals*, or *Indian* Saſhes, which were very fine.
Six *Turbants* of Silk, Gold, and Silver.
A ſmall *Clock*.
A *Watch*.
Twelve Pounds of *Tea*.

To the Great Maſter, or High Steward,
Seventeen Ounces of *Ambergreaſe*.
Three *Turbants*, of Silk, Gold and Silver.
Three *Saſhes*.
Three *Watches*.
Twelve Pounds of *Tea*.
Fifteen hundred *Crowns* in Ready-Money.

To *Mirzataher*, Comptroller of the King's Houſhold,
Two *Turbants*.
Four fine *Indian* Pieces of *Printed Callicoe*.
Thirty-four Pieces of *China Ware*, of different Sizes.
Three Pounds of *Cloves*.
Three Pounds of *Cinnamon*.
Three Pounds of *Tea*.

Three

Three Pounds of *Cardamum.*
Fifty *Nutmegs.*
Thirty Pounds of *Pepper.*
One hundred and fifty *Crowns* in Ready-Money.

The ſame Day, about Ten a-Clock in the Morning, the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador was brought upon the King's Horſes to an Apartment of the Royal Palace, whither the Grand Vizier and the other Principal Miniſters of the Council being come ſoon after, he was two Hours in Conference with them: He was entertain'd afterwards: The Feaſt was ſumptuous in Meats and Liquors, but there was neither Wine nor Brandy.

The Negotiation of this Ambaſſador was kept ſecret enough. The Miniſters gave out, That his Commiſſion was to make known to the King of *Perſia*, that his Maſter would ſend an Ambaſſador Extraordinary to him in a little time. But it was known afterwards, that he came to propoſe to the King, to enter into the League which the Great Duke had lately made with the *Polanders* againſt the *Turks*. The King of *Perſia* would not hearken to it: He nevertheleſs promis'd, That if the *Muſcovites* and the *Polanders* were once heartily engag'd in a War againſt the *Turks*, and would afterwards give Sureties not to make a Peace without him, he would then take to his Arms,

Arms, and fall upon *Bagdad*. This was the Answer which was given to the Ambassador, and upon which he was dispatch'd. He press'd hard to have a more precise one, but the First Minister stopp'd his Mouth, by telling him, That the Christians had often engag'd the Kings of *Persia* in a joint War with them against the *Turks*, and had afterwards made a separate Peace without their Participation.

On the 27th, the First Minister sent for me very early in the Morning, and in great Haste. I was not yet up, and my Groom and Footman were both gone out. I therefore told the Messengers, That they might go back, and that as soon as my Servants came in, I would wait upon their Master. *How Sir*, said they, smiling, *don't you know that we dare not return without bringing you along with us?* In saying that, one of them run to the Stable to saddle me a Horse; another offer'd to dress me, and I was oblig'd to suffer it. As I was going down Stairs, four more Horsemen came to bid me make haste. I was a little unwilling to go without a Footman, it being the Custom to have always one or two with one through the Streets of *Ispahan*, by reason of the Crowds of People. But they told me, That as I went, they would make way for me, and that at my Return, they would order me some Footmen. I observe this, that the

Reader may know, with what Diſpatch the Orders of the Great Men are executed in *Perſia*. An Officer dare not tell his Maſter who has ſent him to fetch any Perſon to him, that he has not found him, or that he was not at home, or that he can't come, he is obliged to find him, and bring him, or otherwiſe the Negligence of the Meſſenger is puniſh'd with a good Cudgelling. I went as faſt as my Conductors pleas'd, as well out of Complaiſance to them, as thereby to know the ſooner what I was wanted for, which made me ſomewhat uneaſie. The Firſt Miniſter told me, He had ſent for me to tranſlate the King of *England*'s Letter, and that of the *French* Company. He deliver'd them into my Hands at the ſame time, and commanded two Secretaries to conduct me into a Cloſet, and to take the Tranſlation of thoſe Letters. I cannot tell whether the firſt Verſion he had cauſed to be made of them pleas'd him, or not, or whether he had a mind to have a Plurality of Tranſlations for his greater Satisfaction. I put them into the *Perſian* Language, the beſt I could, and took Copies likewiſe of each. That of the King of *England* was written in *Engliſh*, upon a large Sheet of Vellum, in Golden and black Letters, the upper Part, and the Sides, for the Breadth of about Six Inches, were painted in Miniature. The King's Picture, his

Arms,

Arms, his Motto, and his Cyphers, were there inchas'd in a Frize of Moresque-Work. Before I give a Copy thereof, I shall lay down a short Account of the first Establishment of the *English* in *Persia*.

The *English* went for the first time into *Persia*, about the Year 1613. They were well enough receiv'd by the *Persians* at *Bandar-abassi*, but the *Portugueſe* gave them a very bad Reception at *Ormus*, which is an Island but three Leagues distant from *Bandar-abassi*. The *Portugueſe*, who were sole Masters of the Commerce throughout all the *Indies*, not being willing to share any thereof to these new Comers, but on the contrary, being resolv'd to oppose their Undertaking as much as they could; they thwarted them on all Occasions, and amongst other Hardships, they made them pay at *Ormus*, (where lay the main Traffick of the Gulph of *Persia*) more Duties, than all the other Nations. *Abas the Great*, the then King of *Persia*, who was very well inform'd of what pass'd among the *Europeans* in those Parts, caus'd an Offer to be made to the *English*, of the Trade in his Ports of the Continent. He sent them Presents: He allur'd some of them to his Court, where he caress'd 'em very much; and in fine, in in the Year 1620, he engag'd them in a League with him, to drive the *Portugueſe* out of the Gulph of *Persia*. He was not

leſs incens'd againſt them, than the *Engliſh*, becauſe they, on all Occaſions, loaded his Subjects with Injuries and Affronts, and obſtructed their Traffick. There was no paſſing ſafely to the *Indies* but in *Portugueſe* Ships. Now when any *Perſian* Merchants went to *Ormus*, to deſire a Paſſage of the *Portugueſe*, the Chief of them at *Ormus* would ask them, What they would go to the *Indies* to do? And what ſort of Merchandize they wanted to buy? And when they had told them, they would lead them to the Magazine of the Place, and there ſhowing them great quantities of thoſe Goods, would ſay to them; there is what you want, buy that firſt, and then if you have any Money left to lay out, I'll order you a Paſſage to the *Indies*. With this Severity did the *Portugueſe* oblige foreign Merchants either to return without doing any Thing, or elſe to buy the Goods they wanted of them, at what rate they pleas'd.

Abas complain d ſeveral times of this Uſage to the Governor of *Ormus*, but all the Anſwers he receiv'd were ſo haughty and offenſive, that they afforded freſh Matter of Complaint. This Great Prince therefore, reſolv'd to ruin ſo inſufferable a Power; he wanted Ships to tranſport his Troops to *Ormus*, which was the chief Fortreſs the *Portugueſe* had in the *Perſian* Gulph, and that which moſt annoy'd the Coaſts of *Perſia*; he

he propos'd to the *Engliſh* to joyn with him, which they accepted. The Treaty contained; 'That they ſhould attack at their common Expences, what the *Portugueſe* held 'in the Gulph. That the *Engliſh* ſhould 'tranſport the *Perſians* to the Iſle of *Ormus*, 'and to thoſe in the Neighbourhood there-'of; and during the Siege, ſhould hinder 'any Succours coming by Sea; that the 'Places which ſhould be taken, ſhould re-'main to the *Perſians*, but that the Pillage, 'and all that ſhould be found therein, ſhould 'be equally divided. That the Traffick 'ſhould be transferr'd to *Bandar-Abaſſi*, 'where the *Engliſh* ſhould not only be free 'from all ſorts of Duties, but ſhould like-'wiſe have an equal Share with the *Perſi-'ans*, of all the Cuſtoms and Duties laid on 'Goods imported, on Condition however, 'that they ſhould maintain four Men of War 'in the Gulph, or two at leaſt, in order to 'ſecure the Navigation to the Merchants.

This Treaty procur'd the taking of *Ormus* from the *Portugueſe*, in the Year 1623, and of two other Iſlands juſt by, but ſince it has receiv'd continual Infractions on both Sides. The *Perſians* who are not Sincere enough in the Obſervance of Contracts, and who ſlip no Opportunity that offers to Cheat and Trick, have not kept their Word with the *Engliſh*, whom they thought ſufficiently paid for what they had Contributed

to the taking of *Ormus*, by the rich Booty they there found, and by the Traffick which they could not obtain before; whereas they ought to have conſider'd, that it was to the *Engliſh* that they ow'd the taking of thoſe important Places, and the Liberty of their Coaſts, and of their Commerce. They every Year defrauded the *Engliſh* of ſome part of their half of the Cuſtoms of *Bandar-Abaſſi*, and at laſt they proceeded ſo far, as to give them only eight or ten thouſand Crowns for their half, notwithſtanding the whole amounted to ſeven or eight hundred thouſand Livres; and what is ſuperlatively unjuſt, they oblige the *Engliſh* Agent to give them an Acquittance for one half of the Cuſtoms aforeſaid, without which they wont pay him any Thing; the Pretext they make uſe of to palliate this Injuſtice, is, that the *Engliſh* have not maintain'd any Ships of War in the Gulph, as they were oblig'd to do by the Treaty. They compel them alſo to paſs under their Name, Goods that do not belong to them, and to tranſport great Sums of Gold and Silver out of the Kingdom, contrary to the Prohibitions made againſt ſo doing. The *Engliſh* were for a long time oblig'd to paſs the ſame, whereever the *Perſians* had a mind, not knowing how to do better; but reflecting on the Wrong that was done them, the *Engliſh* Company addreſs'd the King of *England* in

the Year 1670, and begg'd his Majesty would write to the King of *Persia* in favour of their lawful Pretentions. The Envoy of the *English* Company obtain'd Letters Patent from the King of *Persia*, to the Farmers of *Bandar-Abassi*, to pay five and forty thousand Livres *per Annum* to the *English*, besides their exemption from paying any Customs for any Thing that belong'd to them; but as the *English* Company was not satisfy'd with this Grant, it pray'd his Britannick Majesty afresh, to give it another Letter that might be still more pressing to the King of *Persia*, which was done, and it was that Letter I was ask'd to interpret. Here is a Copy of it.

'*Charles* the Second, by the Grace of God, 'King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and '*Ireland*, Defender of the Faith; to the 'high and potent Monarch *Cha Soliman*, 'Emperor of *Persia*, *Media*, and *Hircania*, 'and of several other vast Countries and 'Lordships. We have been inform'd by 'the Directors of the *East-India* Company, 'of the Elevation of your Majesty to the 'Throne of your famous Ancestors, and 'of the Peace and Tranquility which that 'great and mighty Empire of *Persia* enjoys 'under the Obedience of your Majesty; 'We thereupon with Pleasure Congratulate 'your Majesty, and most earnestly wish, 'that the Happiness and Prosperity which

'it now enjoys may increaſe, and laſt as 'long as it is poſſible; and that the Omni-'potent God will preſerve and ſurround 'you with Glory, and heap upon you all 'the Bleſſings of Body and Mind. The ſaid '*Eaſt India* Company has in moſt humble 'manner repreſented to us, that about fifty 'Years ago, it made a Treaty with the fa-'mous *Cha Abas*, one of the moſt renow'd 'Predeceſſors of your Majeſty, by which that 'great Prince in Conſideration of the great 'and important Services this Company had 'done him at her own Expence, and par-'ticularly for the Aſſiſtance and Succour 'ſhe ſupply'd him with to enable him to 'take the Caſtle of *Kichmich*, and the Ca-'ſtle, Town and Iſle of *Ormus*, granted to 'her amongſt other Priviledges and Advan-'tages, one half of the Duties of the Cu-'ſtoms which are paid by all the Merchants 'who trade on the ſide of *Ormus*, as well 'by Sea as by Land, as appears by the 3d 'Article of the ſaid Treaty. Now this 'Company complains, that for ſeveral Years 'paſt your Majeſties Officers deprive her 'Agents of the greateſt part of the ſaid Du-'ties, and let them have ſo ſlender a Share of 'the Revenues of theſe Cuſtoms, that moſt 'commonly what they give them, is leſs 'than a thouſand Tomans, notwithſtand-'ing the Revenue thereof amounts to above 'thirty thouſand Tomans yearly. We there-'fore

'fore desire, with a great deal of Affection, 'that a due Regard being had to the ancient Friendship, and good Correspondence 'that is between the two Nations as ought 'to be, the Exposition and Remonstrance 'which we make with a sincere Heart, of 'the Wrong and Damages which are done 'to this Company, will prevail with your 'Majesty to cause Justice to be done her; 'and that your Majesty will give Orders, 'that she may be satisfy'd and paid the Arrears of those Duties of the Customs, that 'is to say, what was wanting to what has 'been paid her heretofore to make up her 'just half. We also desire that your Majesty will make a firm and unalterable Settlement thereof for the future, and will 'give an absolute Command to your Officers and Ministers, that for the time to 'come they satisfie the Agents of the said 'Company, with one intire half of the Customs in a just Measure and Proportion, 'pursuant to the Tenor of the aforemention'd Treaty; to the end, that sincere 'Friendship and good Correspondence which 'has endur'd so many Years between the 'two Nations, may continue without any 'Violation or Alteration. Hereupon we 'recommend your Majesty to the Protection 'of the Omnipotent.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

The first Minister's Resentment shown to the English. *Blunders in the Letters of the* French *Envoy. The King begins his Tour of* Casbin. *Superstition observ'd. The sumptuousness of his Travelling Buffet.*

THE first Minister was so vext to see the *English* were not contented with what he had done in their favour two Years before, but made fresh Application, that he could not smother his Resentment. He told the Interpreter of the *English* Company one Day, when he earnestly sollicited for a more favourable Composition than the first was; It is thou that dost encourage the *English* to tire us with reiterated Demands; thou put'st two Ells of Scarlet with a little Tinsel, on the Back of a Clerk, and mak'st him an Ambassador to us. *Persia* has paid the *English* a thousand times over for the Service they reproach us with so much, and which is the only one we ever have receiv'd from them. It was not we who first began to infringe the Treaty, the *English*, were the first who did it, and we should be well grounded if we had not further regard at all thereto. The *English* Agent could obtain

obtain nothing more, but that he might not be ſent back altogether empty, he had a new diſpatch of the Letters Patent of the Year 1670, and a Letter for the King of *England*, which was ſeal'd. To ſpeak the Truth, there is no excuſing the *Perſians* on that Head, for Treaties ought to be always obſerv'd in their full Extent; but it muſt nevertheleſs be own'd, that they are to be commended for letting the *Engliſh* trade throughout their Empire free from all manner of Duties, and to pay them every Year fifty thouſand Livres for a Service done fifty Years before; for which one may ſay, they were even then Superabundantly paid.

As for the Letters of the Envoy of the *French* Company, to the King and the Nazir, they were Pieces too ill contriv'd to bear being made Publick. They bore Date from the firſt of *May*, 1671. yet nevertheleſs mention was made therein of the great Victories obtain'd by the King of *France* over the *Hollanders*, which did not happen till the Year following, and of their total Ruin and Deſtruction which was near at hand; thoſe are the Terms, and thus it is that the *Monks* confound and loſe themſelves, when they intermeddle with the Affairs of the World; for it was the Superior of the *Capuchins* Miſſionaries at *Iſpahan*, who had compos'd thoſe Letters, and who directed the whole Embaſſy. The *Engliſh* and the *Dutch*

made

made these Contradictions very sensibly plain, and the *Persians* themselves easily perceiv'd that those Letters were forg'd, and particularly by this, that they made mention of two Envoys equal in Quality and Collegues; and yet the Letter which Monsieur *Gueston* had writ to the Nazir at his arrival at *Bandar-Abassi*, and those of the Governor, and of the King's People from that Place, which gave Advice of his coming, made no mention but of him only as Envoy, so that it was a notorious Truth that he had neither Collegue nor Second. They knew very well besides, that after his Death all the Persons of his Retinue were a long time resolving what they should do, and that for some Days they told every Body, and even signify'd to the Governor of *Chiras*, that they would return back to *Bandar-Abassi*, as not having any Commission to proceed further.

I have heard related at the Nazir's, a comical Thing enough concerning these Letters, which was, that as he was reading them to the King, a pleasant thought came into that Princes Head, upon the Names of the Envoy's of the Company; this was call'd *de Joncheres*, a Word which if pronounc'd ill in the *Persian*, signifies a young Lyon, and one of the three first Envoys was nam'd *Beher*, which signifies an old Tiger. The King hearing these Names repeated, stopp'd

the

the Nazir, saying, what do they write, these *French* Merchants, that they first send an old Tyger, and that at present they send a young Lyon? These Equivocations made him laugh heartily, and all those who were about him.

On the 28th, I went and acquainted the *French* and *English* Envoys, that I had put their Letters into the *Persian* Language by the Order of the first Minister. The *English* Envoy shew'd himself very glad thereat, and thank'd me, assuring me, that the *English* Company would hold it self very much oblig'd to me on that Account. In Reality, he had reason to be pleas'd that I had made the Translation thereof, because I had preserv'd to the Original all its Force and Energy, which is what the People of the Country dare not do, for fear of drawing upon themselves the Indignation of the Ministers, by saying something that might Displease, tho' they only do it in Obedience to Command. As for the other, I could discover through his Thanks, that he was very sorry I had seen his Letters, because it was impossible for the Forgery not to be plain and obvious to the Eyes of a *Frenchman*.

Upon the first of *October*, the King left *Ispahan* at three a Clock in the Morning to begin his Journey to *Casbin*, which is the ancient *Arsatia*, and alighted at the House of *Hazargerib*, which is at the end of the

Place

Place where they take the Air at *Ispahan*, and about half a League from his Palace. The Astrologers made him rise at that early Hour, to go so little a way as half a League, by reason it was the lucky Moment of a favourable Constellation to begin so great a Progress. His Mother and his favourite Ladies set out at the same time.

On the Second, I went in the Morning to the *Chiraconé*, which is the King's Side-Board, to see it pack'd up for the Journey. The Intendant or Overseer thereof, who is call'd in *Persia Chi-ruchi-bachi*, which is to say, the chief of the Purveyors of Wine, was so kind as to show me all the finest Things that he had in his keeping. It consisted of several Sets of Dozens of Spoons, of Vessels, Cups, Salvers, Dishes, Basons, large Tankards, Water-pots, Boats, Bottles, Spitting-pots, all which were of Gold, either enamel'd, set with precious Stones, or curiously garnish'd with Pearls; there is nothing there but fine Gold, either delicately wrought, or finely set. It is incredible, the vast Quantity, and the Value of this Plate; there are Cups so large, that one cannot hold them in one Hand when they are full. There are also Drinking-Cups made like Ladles, which are frequently us'd at the King's Table, and are call'd *Azar-peché*, that is to say, a thousand Chimera's. This is to express, that one is so drunk when one has taken off some of them,

them, that one's Head is all in Confusion. Some of these Cups hold only half a Pint, the largest hold three Pints, the ordinary ones hold a Quart. What seem'd most Royal to me, was a Dozen of Spoons a Foot long, and large in Proportion made, to drink Broth out of, and other Liquors; the Bowl of the Spoon was of Gold enamel'd, the Handle was cover'd with Rubies, the end was a large Diamond of about six Carats. This Dozen of Spoons might be worth sixteen thousand Crown. One must not wonder that the Handle of them is a Foot long, because as throughout the East, they eat on the Ground, and not upon Tables, one would be oblidg'd to stoop too low to take up the Broth, if the Spoons were not so long. The greatest part of all these Pieces are old fashion'd; without seeing ones self, the vast quantity there is of them, there is no believing what can be said thereof. I have try'd several times to know, to what Value the whole might amount in the Registers, for it is set down and exactly known, but I never could find it out; all the Answer I could get, was, that it was worth an immense Sum, and that the Account thereof was infinite. I am perswaded after what I have seen of it, that there is to the worth of several Millions. The head Butler told me one Day, that the King's Buffet contain'd four thousand Pieces, or Utensils, all of Gold, or embelish'd with Gold

Gold and precious Stones, as I have already ſaid. This Lord gave me a Dinner, and made me drink of ſeveral ſorts of Wine and Brandy, ſo much, that my Head turn'd round in a quarter of an Hour; for thoſe Wines are mighty ſtrong, and the Brandy's ſtill more Violent. If the Brandy is not as ſtrong as Spirits of Wine, it does not pleaſe in *Perſia*, and the Wine that is moſt eſteem'd there, is that which is moſt Intoxicating, and ſuddles ſooneſt. He treated me like a *Perſian*, thinking it was entertaining me finely, to make me drunk preſently. Wine in the *Perſian* Language is call'd *Cherab*, a Term which in its Etemology denotes all ſorts of Liquor. The word Sherbet, and that of Syrup, come from that of Cherab, which the devout *Mahometans* have in ſuch an Abhorrence, by reaſon Wine Intoxicates, that it is a piece of ill Breeding to pronounce it in their Preſence.

CHAP. XXII.

A Bargain of a thouſand Piſtols concluded with the Pontif's Lady for Jewels, the Value paid in Gold Plate. Conteſts concerning Fees due to ſome of the Miniſters. Conferences of the French *and* Engliſh *Envoys with the Miniſters of State. The Princeſs, the Pontif's Wife, ſhows her fine Jewels to the Author.*

ON the 3d, I concluded a Bargain of a thouſand Piſtols, with the Great Pontif's Lady, who was Siſter to the late King, as I have already obſerv'd. The Bargain being made, ſhe ſent me word, that as ſhe was to go along with the Court, ſhe ſhould have occaſion for her ready Money, but that ſhe gave me my choice, either to take an Order to be paid in two Months, or to take Gold Plate. I accepted of the Gold, and I was put off till the Evening; but I was no ſooner come according to the Appointment, than an Eunuch who was the Princeſs's Steward, brought a flat Baſon that weigh'd ſix hundred Ounces within a very little. I had taken along with me an *Indian* Banker, very well skill'd in Gold and Silver; he touch'd the Baſon in ſeveral Places, and judg'd it to be Gold of three and twenty Carats and a half, and told me he would warrant it at that rate. I bargain'd for it at

fifty ſix Livres *per* Ounce; I would have willingly bought the whole Baſon at that Price, but they would not let me have any more than what my payment came to.

At Night I went to Court to ſee ſeveral Noblemen who ow'd me Money; the King's High Steward, the Captain at the Gate, and the Receiver of the Preſents who were of the Number, deſir'd me to go to the Envoy of the *French* Company, and to tell him, that it was wonder'd at, at Court, that he would not pay the Fees of the Preſents he had made to the King. That therein he was wrong inform'd of the Cuſtoms of *Perſia*, ſince all Ambaſſadors, and generally all thoſe who make Preſents to the King, from what Place ſoever they come, pay thoſe Fees which were an eſtabliſh'd Duty, and the chief Perquiſite of their Places, and of the other Officers who had a ſhare therein. That it was in vain he ſtruggl'd not to pay them, for he would certainly find he muſt. Thoſe Noblemen told me this in a much loftier Strain than I relate it; others who had an Intereſt in the ſame Duty, charg'd me likewiſe with the ſame Meſſage, ſo that I thought my ſelf oblig'd to acquaint him therewith, that he might be the better able to take ſafe Meaſures. I found him prepoſſeſs'd in favour of his Conduct; he anſwer'd me, 'That 'he had given thoſe Lords to underſtand, 'when he was firſt ſpoken to concerning

'that

'that Duty, that he was come to make a 'Peſent to the King, but had not brought 'any Thing for the Officers, and that abſo-'lutely he would give them nothing, and 'pray'd me to carry them that Anſwer at 'my Conveniency. It was put in the En-'voy's Head to ſpeak after this manner, 'and it was ſuggeſted to him, that the Na-'zir would free him from this pretended 'Duty; that Lord made ſome Steps in-deed in order thereunto. He read to the King the Petition which the Envoy had pre-ſented to that Purpoſe. On the other hand, the great Men who were concern'd therein, preferr'd likewiſe their Petitions in oppoſiti-on to his, this Difference made a Noiſe. The firſt Miniſter did not declare his Opinion; the Envoy alledg'd, that his Collegue who had a greater Liberty in his Orders, was dead, but as for himſelf, he had no Power to give any Thing, beyond what was preſcrib'd in his Commiſſion. The Nobles alledg'd in their behalf the Cuſtoms, and that this Fee was a part of their Salaries. At laſt the King's Council order'd, that the Matter ſhould be examin'd into among the *Engliſh*, the *Portugueſe*, and the *Hollanders*, and that if it appear'd that any Ambaſſador or En-voy of thoſe Nations had at any time been exempted from paying that Duty, this En-voy ſhould likewiſe have the ſame Favour. The Interpreters of thoſe Nations were

thereupon ſent for, and the Regiſters of the Receiver of the Preſents were likewiſe brought and ſearch'd. At laſt they all agreed, that no *European* had ever been freed from that Duty, and that the *French* Envoy muſt do as the reſt had done; they ſhow'd him however ſome favour, and he came off for ten thouſand eight hundred Livres.

This Duty is fifteen *per Cent.* by Conſtitution; but the Abuſes that have crept into it, have made it amount to near five and twenty. The Lord High Steward has ten of it, which of Right he ought to ſhare with the Yeſſaouls, who are like the King's Gentlemen in Ordinary, and are four and twenty in Number; but he gives them little or nothing out of it. The other fifteen *per Cent.* are for the Intendants of the Gallaries or Magazines where the Preſents are laid up, as has been ſaid: Thus the Duties on the Jewels which are preſented to the King, are for the chief of the Treaſury, and the chief of the *Goldſmiths*, and ſo of the reſt.

The ſame Day the High Steward ſold to the *Armenians*, in the King's Name, a Diamond of three and fifty Carats, which belong'd to the Princeſs his Mother, for a hundred thouſand Livres to be paid in eighteen Months. This Miniſter had endeavour d to exchange it with me, for ſome part of what I had brought, but as I did not care to meddle with it, and the King's Mother had taken

ken a Diſlike to it, and was deſirous to get rid of it at any Rate, the Corporation of *Armenian* Merchants were compell'd to buy it. They refus'd the Bargain as long as they could; but they were ſo ſtrongly preſs'd and importun'd to gratify the King's Mother, that they were at laſt forc'd to comply. If at firſt they had made a Preſent of ſeven or eight hundred Piſtoles to the Nazir, he would have ſecur'd them from this Oppreſſion. They offer'd me, eight Days after, that Diamond at a third part Loſs.

On the 4th, the Envoy of the *French* Company had a Conference with the Firſt Miniſter. He went at Ten a Clock to that Lord's Houſe. The Nazir was there, and ſeveral other Miniſters. They fell to diſcourſe concerning the Letters he had preſented, and the Memorial of his Diamonds; and they ask'd him, What it was that he offer'd in exchange for the Exemptions from the Duties, and for the other Favours to which he pretended? Here here he was at a loſs what to anſwer, and he deſir'd the Superior of the Capuchins might be ſent for. This was granted, and the Capuchin being come, he anſwer'd in the Name of the Envoy, That he had no power at all to treat, and he was come on no other Account than to make a Preſent to the King, and to deſire a Confirmation of the Privileges granted by the late King to the Company,

and confirm'd by the King Regent. The Ministers made answer: 'That the first Deputies of the Company, who came in the 'Year 1665, had given their Word, upon 'their receiving those Privileges, that at 'the Expiration of three Years, the Company would send fresh Deputies, not only 'to bring Presents, but also to conclude a 'Treaty of Commerce with *Persia*; and that 'it was entirely upon that Promise that those 'Privileges had been granted them; and 'that the King had confirm'd them at the 'beginning of his Reign.' The First Minister moreover said: 'The *English* have 'the Exemptions which you desire, for 'having put *Ormus* into the Hands of the '*Persians*. The *Portuguese* enjoy the same; 'for having yielded up to *Persia*, those 'Lands which they held in the Gulph. The '*Hollanders* have them likewise, in consideration of Six hundred Bales of Silk, 'which they every Year take of the King, 'at a 3d Part dearer than they are in the 'Market. Now what is it the *French* will 'give us for the same Exemptions they enjoy?' The Superiour of the Capuchins answered for the Envoy, 'That he had no 'Order to treat of any Conditions: That 'Monsieur *Gueston*, who was Plenipotentiary, would have treated thereof if he 'had come; but he being dead, the Envoy 'here present had no other Orders, than

'to

'to make the King the Preſent which he had 'brought, and to deſire a Continuation of 'the Privileges which had been granted 'to the Company.' Hereupon the Firſt Miniſter, turning to the other Miniſters, ſaid to them, with an affected Gravity, 'That 'he believ'd it was really true, ſince, in all 'Likelihood, the Company would not have 'made Choice of ſo young a Perſon as the 'Envoy was, for a Negotiation of Impor-'tance.' He afterwards turn'd to the Superiour of the Capuchins, and ask'd him, how he reconcil'd the Anſwer he had juſt now made, with the Letter which the Envoy had deliver'd to the King from the Company; which contains, that the Sieurs *Gueſton*, and *de Joncheres*, are equal in Quality, and in Power; and that ſhe ſends two Deputies, that in caſe the one ſhould die, the other might fulfil the Deputation. The Father Capuchin found himſelf a little perplex'd with this Contradiction, and endeavour'd to clear it; but the Divan was ſo ill ſatisfy'd with his Reply, that it did not vouchſafe to anſwer it. The Firſt Miniſter then made a long Enumeration, 'of the good Uſage that had been dealt to 'all thoſe that belong'd to the Company, 'and how their Traffick had been encou-'rag'd, ſince its Eſtabliſhment in the Year '1664. They having been ſuffer'd to trade 'without paying any Duties; whereas

the Company, inſtead of making good the Promiſes its firſt Deputies had made, and given in Writing in the Company's Name, ſent now to deſire a Continuation of thoſe Favours, without offering any thing in exchange for the ſame. The Envoy's Counſel anſwer'd in Promiſes and good Words. In fine, after a pretty long Diſcourſe, the firſt Miniſter told them, That the King ſhould be inform'd of what had paſs'd in the Conference; and that his Majeſty, according to his uſual Generoſity, would not fail to give a favourable Anſwer to the Envoy's Petitions, and that he might hope for the ſame. He charg'd him alſo to write to the Company, That the King was altogether well inclin'd to promote its Traffick, as were likewiſe all his Miniſters, and that whatever was Reaſonable, ſhould be done in its Favour. The Negotiation being ended, Dinner was ſerv'd up, which indeed was very ſplendid, and a quarter of an Hour after, the Envoy was diſmiſs'd.

The next Day, the Agent of the *Engliſh* Company had a like Conference with the Divan, or Council, concerning its Affairs. He repreſented, in a long Diſcourſe, The Injuſtice which was dealt for many Years paſt to the Company, in defrauding it of the one half it has a Right to, of the Cuſtoms of *Bandar-Abaſſi*, by a ſolemn Contract

'tract made with the late Kings of *Persia*. 'Next, the little Regard that was had to 'the *English* for some time past, and the 'Hardships they were made to undergo in 'several Custom-Houses, where their Port-'manteaus were search'd, and their Goods 'visited. To which the First Minister made answer, 'That that had been done 'without Order, and that he would cause 'Justice to be done thereupon, tho' it 'was not altogether without Reason they 'had that Usage, because the *English* 'were suspected to have carry'd away every 'Year large Sums of Ducates, contrary to 'the Laws of the Kingdom, and had been 'caught in the Fact. He then answer'd to the main Point, 'That as for what regard-'ed the Customs of *Bander-Abassi*, the 'Face of things was very much chang'd 'since the taking of *Ormus*; and that if the 'Persians had any way infring'd the Treaty, 'it was upon the Pattern set them by the 'English Company: That this was evident 'from the same Treaty, by which that 'Company was oblig'd to maintain a Squa-'dron of Ships in the Gulph of *Persia*, to 'keep the Sea clear, and to secure the Com-'merce; notwithstanding which it was 'many Years since any one *English* Ship 'had been employ'd on that Account: 'That this was the Cause, that the *Portu-'guese*, and the *Arabians* strangely infested

'it

'it to the great Damage of *Perſia*; the firſt 'carrying away the Ships by Force, to 'other Ports than that of *Bandar-Abaſſi*, 'and loading them with a thouſand Op-'preſſions.' This Conference was long, and the Grand Vizier reproach'd the *Engliſh* ſeverely, on the account of the paſſing under their Name, Merchandize that did not belong to them. The Envoy reply'd, 'That 'this was done unknown to, and contrary 'to the Orders of the Company; and that 'he would take effectual Care that no ſuch 'thing ſhould be practis'd for the future.' After this, he was ſplendidly entertain'd at Dinner.

The ſame Day, the Princeſs, Wife to the Great Pontif, caus'd to be ſhown to me a Pearl Necklace, a Jewel, and a pair of Pendants, which very well deſerve to find a Place in this Journal. It was on the account of my Jewels that ſhe did me this Favour. She had caus'd me to be ask'd for the fineſt I had left; and I had a Pearl Necklace which I very much eſteem'd, it was worth Ten thouſand Crowns; I ſent it to her. The Princeſs having ſeen it, and all my other Jewels, ſhe order'd me to be thank'd, and ſent me a String of Pearls. I never in my Life ſaw ſuch fine ones, nor ſo large; It conſiſted of Thirty-eight Oriental Pearls, each weighing Twenty-four Carats, all well form'd, of the ſame Water, and ſame Bigneſs:

neſs: It is not an Ornament for the Neck, but for the Face, after the *Perſian* Manner: It is faſten'd at the Temples to the Head-band, or Fillet, and comes down the Cheeks, and under the Chin. The two Pendants for the Ears, which ſhe likewiſe ſent me, were two Rubies Ballaſs, of an ill Form, but clear and of a good Colour, each of 'em weigh'd about two Drams and half. The Eunuch told me, That an Ambaſſador who was ſent from *Perſia* to *Turkey*, by King *Sefi*, the Father of this Princeſs, had bought them at *Conſtantinople*, for a hundred and twenty Thouſand Crowns. The Jewel was of Rubies and Diamonds, with Bobs of Diamonds: No finer can be ſeen, either for the Clearneſs, Beauty, or Livelineſs of the Stones.

The Jewels of this Princeſs were worth Forty thouſand Tomans, which, of *French* Money amounts to eighteen hundred Thouſand Livres. The Eunuch told me, That the Princeſs had ſo much Goodneſs for me, that ſhe would have let me ſeen them too, if they had not been faſten'd to her Cloaths, and moſt of them made up into Girdles; but that it was not cuſtomary in *Perſia* for the Ladies to let their Cloaths be ſeen. This is true, and it would be counted an infamous thing. They ſay moreover, That by ſeeing a Lady's Cloaths, one may gueſs thereby at her Shape and Make, and by

that

that means, use Witchcraft upon her Person. The *Persian* Women are surprizingly weak in reference to Witchcraft, for they believe them as they do the greatest Truths, and dread 'em more than Hell it self.

CHAP. XXIII.

The Mosque of Metched *repair'd, which was thrown down by an Earthquake. Calaats delivered to all the Ambassadors and Envoys. The King proceeds on his Journey. Translation of the King's Edicts. The* Persians *Ignorance as to the* European *Parts of the World.*

ON the 9th, I went to the House of the King's Goldsmiths, which is in the Royal Palace, to see them make some Gilt Plates in the Form of Tiles, which were to cover the Dome of the Mosque of *Iman-Reza*, at *Metched*, which an Earthquake had flung down, as I before related. A thousand Men, as was said, were employ'd in repairing this Mosque; and they work'd at it with so much Diligence and Application, that it was to be finish'd by the latter end of *December*. These Plates were of Brass, and square, Ten Inches in Breadth, and

and Sixteen in Length, and of the Thickneſs of two Crown-Pieces. Underneath were two Barrs three Inches broad, ſolder'd on Croſs-wiſe, to ſink into the Parget, and ſo ſerve as Cramp-Irons to faſten the Tiles. The upper part was gilt ſo thick, that one would have taken the Tile to have been of Maſſif-Gold: Each Tile took up the weight of three Ducates and a quarter of Gilding, and came to about ten Crowns Value. They were order'd to make Three thouſand at firſt, as I was told by the Chief Goldſmith who was Overſeer of the Work.

On the 13th, in the Morning, Calates were carry'd to all the Ambaſſadors and Envoys that were at *Iſpahan*. Theſe are (as I have often obſerv'd) thoſe Cloaths which the King gives to do Honour to thoſe they are ſent to. The Firſt Miniſter ſent them word, to put 'em on, and to come and receive their Audience of Leave, at the Houſe of Pleaſure, where the Court was, ſince its Departure from *Iſpahan*.

No Ambaſſador nor Envoy receives his Audience of Leave, but cloath'd with this Habit; and when it is ſent to him, it is a certain Mark that he is going to be diſmiſs'd. Theſe Calates are of different Sorts: Some of them are worth a thouſand Tomans, which are Fifteen thouſand Crowns; thoſe are enrich'd with Pearls and Precious Stones. In a word, the Calates have no ſet Price,

and

and they are given more or leſs rich, according to the Quality of the Perſons. Some of them conſiſt of a whole Suit of Cloathing, even to the Shirt and Shoes. Some of them again are taken out of the King's own Wardrobe, and from amongſt the Garments he has worn. The common ones are compos'd of four Pieces only, *viz.* a Veſt, an upper Veſt, a Scarf, and a Turbant, which is the Covering us'd in that Country for the Head. Thoſe which are given to Perſons of Conſideration, as Ambaſſadors, are uſually worth fourſcore Piſtoles. The others that are given to Perſons of a meaner Condition, are not worth above half as much. There are ſome given, that are not worth ten Piſtoles, and conſiſt only of a Veſt, and Surveſt. In fine, the Quality of the Perſon is what regulates the Value and Quality of the Calates that are given to him. I ſaw one given in the Year 1666, to the Ambaſſador of *India*, which was valu'd at an Hundred thouſand Crowns: It conſiſted of a Garment of Gold Brocard, with ſeveral upper Veſts, lin'd with Marten Furrs, and enrich'd with a Claſp of Precious Stones; of Fifteen thouſand Crowns in Money; of Forty very fine Horſes, which were valu'd at an Hundred Piſtoles each; of Trappings garniſh'd with Precious Stones; of a Sword and Dagger which were cover'd over with the ſame; of two great Boxes, fill'd with

with rich Brocards of Gold and Silver; and of ſeveral Cheſts of dry'd Fruits, Liquors, and Eſſences: All this was call'd a Calate.

It is not to be believ'd, the vaſt Expence the King of *Perſia* is at in theſe Preſents; the Number of Garments he thus beſtows is infinite; his Wardrobes are therefore always kept full of them, and the Nazir cauſes them to be deliver'd according to the King's Pleaſure. They are kept in ſeparate Magazines according to their reſpective Sorts. The Nazir only marks upon a Ticket, what Magazine the Garment which the King gives is to be taken out of. The Officers of theſe Magazines and Wardrobes ha e a ſettl'd Duty paid them out of theſe Cloaths, which amounts to above half the value thereof. This Duty or Fee is the chief Perquiſite of theſe Officers, and when the King commands any Habit to be given without taking Fees, (which very rarely happens) he makes them good to the Officers, ſo that they never looſe them. It is the ſame in all the Preſents the King makes; if it be in ready Money, the Super-intendant of the Treaſury takes five *per Cent.* which is ſhar'd among ſeveral Officers of the King's Houſhold. The Nazir has for his particular Share two *per Cent.* if it be of Horſes, the Maſter of the Horſe has the like Fee out of it; if it be of Jewels, the chief of the *Goldſmiths* has the ſame, and ſo of the others; to conclude,

the

the King of *Perſia* never diſmiſſes any Stranger, till he has ſent to him a Calate, and likewiſe one to each of the principal Perſons of his Retinue, and to his Interpreter.

The Calate of the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador conſiſted of a fine Horſe, with Trappings of Silver guilt, the Saddle and Houſing being embroider'd; of three compleat Suits of Brocard, the Ground of one of which was Gold, that of another was Silver, and that of the other was Silk; and of nine hundred Piſtoles, half in ready Money, and half in Stuffs. That of the Envoy of the *French Eaſt-India* Company was, a Horſe without Furniture, four Suits of Brocard, two of which were Compleat, the Ground of the one being Gold, and that of the other of Silver; the other two were not Compleat, and had Silk Grounds; and of five hundred Piſtoles, half in ready Money, and half in Stuffs. The Agent of the *Engliſh* Company had for a Calate, a Horſe without Furniture, as the Envoy of the *French* Company had; three Suits like thoſe of the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador, and a Sword garniſh'd with *Turkey* Stones, to the Value of three hundred and fifty Piſtoles. Theſe Gentlemen repair'd to Court in the Afternoon. The *Mahometan* Ambaſſador had been diſmiſs'd in the Morning in the Great Hall, which is at the End of the Garden of that fine Palace. The Halls thereof were very neat, the Caſcades play'd,

the

the Waters made a charming Murmur, and the whole Court was there in admirable Order, and pompous Splendor. The Introductor of Ambaſſadors conducted the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador to Audience. The Envoy of the *French* Company follow'd, being conducted by an Aſſiſtant of the Ceremonies. The Agent of the *Engliſh* Company came after, conducted by ſuch an other Officer; they all three joyn'd at the entrance of the great Hall where the King was, and the whole Court. The Ambaſſador from *Muſcovy* enter'd with his Second, and his Interpreter cloath'd in Calates. They advanc'd to within four Paces of the King, and there the Ambaſſador and his Second, falling on their Knees, bow'd their Head three times to the Ground, and then roſe up. At the ſame time, the Nazir took from the Hands of the firſt Miniſter, the King's Anſwer to the Letter of the Great Duke, and put it into thoſe of the Ambaſſador. He would out of Honour have fix'd it on his Forehead like a Headband, if it would have ſtuck, but it fell off; he took it up immediately and carry'd it on the Palm of his Hands. This Letter was ſhut up in a Bag of Gold Brocade, very thick, a Foot and half long, and as broad as one's Hand, the Seal being affix'd to the Strings of Gold with which the Bag was ty'd. While the Ambaſſador withdrew, the Envoy of the *French* Company

advanc'd to the ſame Place, and bow'd after the ſame Manner; his Second, and his Chirurgeon, who accompany'd him, did the like. Then the *Engliſh* Agent advanc'd as the others had done; but he made his Bow after the *European* Manner, as did his Second alſo, and then he withdrew. As he was bowing his Body the third time, the Nazir put into the folds of his Turbant, the King's Anſwer to the King of *England*'s Letter; it was folded up, put into a Bag, and ſeal'd like that which had been given to the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador. The Envoy of the *French* Company, was the only Perſon amongſt them that was diſmiſs'd without an Anſwer; he was put off for ſome Days. The King look'd at him, and at all the the other *Europeans* with a great Inclination to Laugh, ſeeing them wear the *Perſian* Habit ſo awkardly; in reality, one could not contain one ſelf, that Dreſs ſo ill became them, and even diſfigur'd them. After this, the King gave ſeveral Strangers, and ſeveral Perſons of the Country who were come to Court, leave to depart, and receiv'd divers Preſents.

On the 14th, the King ſet out towards the Evening, and went and lay at a Country-Houſe two Leagues from this, at the other end of the Town. He went on the outſide of the Town, the Aſtrologers having found by the Motion of the Stars, that he muſt not

go through the City. The *Armenians* waited for him in a Body on the Road, having their chief at the Head of them, in order to wish his Majesty a good Journey; and because there is no appearing before the King with empty Hands, they made him a Present of four hundred Pistols.

On the 17th, the Nazir introduc'd me to the King; he was in a Night-Gown in a little Garden, leaning against a Tree hard by a Bason of Water. The King bid me procure him the Jewels mention'd in a Memorial which the Nazir would give me, and that I should be Satisfy'd.

The 18th, the King proceeded on his Journey, and went to a great Borough two Leagues off, call'd *Deulet abad*, that is to say, the Habitation of Grandure.

The King's Stages are never longer than that, and he finds at every one of them a House of his own, throughout all the Provinces of his Empire.

On the 27th, the Interpreter of the *French* Company, who had follow'd the Court, return'd with Dispatches for the Envoy, which consisted of three Ordinances of the King in favour of some of the said Envoy's Demands in a Letter to his Majesty, and of a Letter from the Nazir to this Company; it was not one half of what he expected, they told him that he might assure the Company, that whenever she sent a Deputy to treat of

the Commerce, ſhe ſhould be gratify'd in all her Pretentions. He had begg'd ſome ſmall Favours for the Capuchins and Jeſuits, but they were refus'd him with the reſt. Here follow a Tranſlation of the Ordinances and Orders.

GOD.

'Edict of the King of the World, directed 'to the Governor, the Intendant, and other 'Royal Officers of the Town of *Chiras*, the 'Theatre of Sciences who ought all to hold 'themſelves ſure of our good Will, and of 'our Royal Favours. The Great Kings 'who have been taken up to Heav'n, after 'having been during their Lives the true 'Lieutenants of the true Prophet, who is 'in Paradiſe, to wit, the King our Father '(whoſe Excuſes at Judgment may God 'vouchſafe to hear) and the King our 'Grand-Father (to whoſe Royal Aſhes may 'it pleaſe God to ſhow Mercy) having per-'mitted by their Letters Patent, the Compa-'nies of the *Dutch* and the *Engliſh* to tranſ-'port every Year to the holy Port *Abas*, and 'to *Iſpahan*, the Seat of the Monarchy, all 'the Wine neceſſary for their Uſe, the *French* 'Company has by moſt humble Petitions to 'us preſented, intreated us to grant it the 'Favour to tranſport likewiſe from *Chiras*, 'to the ſacred Port *Abas*, as much Wine as 'ſhall be requiſite for their Drinking. Our

'moſt

'moſt noble Majeſty has therefore granted to 'them theſe honourable Letters Patent directed to you, to the end you permit the Commiſſaries of this Company to make Wine 'in their Houſes, and that at all times, even 'when we forbid you to make any Wine 'within your Government, the aforeſaid 'Prohibitions relating only to the Faithful. Take therefore ſpecial care, that no 'Body hinders the Commiſſaries of the ſaid 'Company from making of Wine and tranſporting it where they pleaſe. You muſt 'alſo know, that this Edict is made on rigorous Penalties, and that there is no infringing it, without being expos'd to Capital Puniſhment. Done in the Month of *Rejeb*, in the Year of the *Hegira*, 1084.

GOD.

'Edict of the King of the World, directed 'to the Governors and intendants of the celebrated Cities of *Lar*, and of *Jarron*; they are to know that at this preſent, the Envoy of the *French Eaſt-India* Company, 'has given to underſtand by Petitions diſpers'd in our Royal Palace, which is a 'Copy of the Heaven of God, that as he 'came to *Iſpahan*, the Seat of the Monarchy; 'certain Thieves between *Lar* and *Jarron*, 'have taken ſome Things from his Domeſticks to the value of ſixty Tomans, Money of *Tauris*; We therefore abſolutely

'command the Regents, and all the other 'Royal Officers of those Towns, to cause an 'exact and diligent enquiry to be made of 'this Robbery, and to recover it by whatever 'manner it may be, and to take the Rob-'bers, and punish them as the Crime shall 'require, after having made them confess 'it by earnest Solicitations or by Torments. 'In case the Things stoln, nor the Robbers 'cannot be found, the said Regents and 'other Royal Officers, are to be Responsible 'for the Robbery, and to pay the Value 'thereof, *&c.*

GOD.

'Edict of the King of the World, direct-'ed to the Governor, Intendant, and to the 'Farmer-general of the Holy Port *Abas*. They 'are to know, that the Envoy of the *French* 'East-India Company has had his Audience 'of Leave. Now he hath desir'd by a most 'humble Petition, that the said Company 'may be permitted to transport every Year 'some Horses from *Persia* to *France*. We 'have therefore granted his Request, and 'have ordain'd, and do ordain by these 'present Letters, that the *French* be suffer'd 'once a Year to transport five Horses from 'the Holy Port *Abas*, to their Country, 'without giving them any Trouble or Op-'position, or offering the least hindrance, 'as also without asking, or showing Pre-

'tentions

'tentions to any Duties for the foreign Ex-
'portation of thoſe Horſes. You are to
'know, *&c.*

The *Perſians* have ſo little knowledge yet of the World, that they frequently ask, if there be any Horſes in *Europe*, ſeeing all the *Europeans* carry from *Perſia* as many as they can. They imagin that we tranſport them into our own Country, whereas it is to make uſe of them in the *Indies*, where there are only little Horſes, and thoſe ugly ones, as well as few in Number.

CHAP. XXIV.

The King's Letter and the Nazirs to the French *Company. The* Engliſh *diſpatch'd afterwards, Puniſhment of the King's Officers upon the Road. The Author receives his Money for his Jewels ſold to the King, his Acquittance, the Manner of it.*

The King's Letter, and that of the Nazir to the Company, were theſe following.

'TO the moſt honourable Lord, *Colbert*,
'*Berrier*, *le Pelletier*, *Jabac*, *Chanlatte*,
'*Cadeau*, moſt Illuſtrious Chiefs of the Chri-
'ſtian Merchants, Directors of the great
'Commerce of the *French*: Be aſſur'd of

'our Royal Favour and good Will, and 'know that the Requests and Presents which 'you have sent to our Court, (which is the 'Refuge of the Universe) by the Sieurs *Gueston* and *de Joncheres* your Deputies, 'are happily arriv'd there. This last who 'is the Flower of his Equals, has had the 'Felicity and the Glory to appear before the 'Eyes of our most high Majesty, and to have 'had a look from it. We, in Conformity 'to the Letters Patent, which the late King 'of high and invincible Memory has gran-'ted you, and which our Majesty has con-'firm'd and renew'd with Honour to you 'some time ago, have absolutely comman-'ded, that Honour be done to, and Consi-'deration had for the celebrated Merchants 'of the Kingdom of *France*, who go and 'come into our Kingdoms, the best go-'vern'd of all the Earth. Knowing there-'fore the Grace and intire Favour which 'is done to you by our most high Majesty 'which wants nothing, apply your self 'wholly to your Traffick and Merchandize, 'with all Hope and Expectation of a happy 'Success: Cause your Agents and Factors 'to go and come throughout the whole 'Extent of our vast Empire with a full 'Confidence in our Royal Benevolence, and 'an Assurance of obtaining all sorts of Fa-'vours. Depute also to us one of your 'Merchants, and send him to our High 'Court,

'Court (which is the Refuge of Human 'Kind) upon all Affairs you ſhall have to 'treat there, cauſe Petitions to be preſent-'ed to us, and hold your ſelves ſure, that 'they ſhall be honourably anſwered, and 'that as far as Reaſon will permit, you ſhall 'obtain all things from the extreme Boun-'ty and Clemency of Our Majeſty, the 'lively Image of God. As ſoon as the 'Mark of our moſt High Majeſty ſhall be 'put to this Letter, and that our Paraph, 'and our Seal, moſt Noble, moſt Holy, and 'moſt High, ſhall have embelliſh'd it, and 'fill'd it with Luſtre and Force, it is re-'quiſite that all Belief be given thereto, 'that an abſolute Obedience be paid to the 'ſame. Done in the Month of *Rejeb the* 'Great, in the Year of the *Hegira*, One 'thouſand Eighty four.

GOD.

'Emminent and Puiſſant Lords, *Colbert*, '*Le Pelletier*, *Berrier*, *Chapellier*, *Jabac*, '*Chanlate*, *Cadeau*, Perſons full of Honour 'and Magnificence, Illuſtrious among the 'People who follow the Law of JESUS, 'Directors in Chief of a powerful Company 'of Chriſtian Merchants. After we have 'paid you our Civilities, and have aſſur'd 'you, that this Letter is a certain Token of 'the Good-will and Friendſhip we have 'for you; We make known to you, the

'Arrival

'Arrival of your Deputies, M. *Gueſton*, and 'M. *des Joncheres*, to whom you had given 'a Commiſſion to come to this Court. The 'firſt of the two being Dead, M. *des Jon-* 'cheres, a Perſon of Dignity, Capacity and 'Honour, took upon himſelf the whole 'Commiſſion. He came hither in a good, 'happy, and favourable Time, with the 'Preſents, and Requeſts with which you 'had charg'd him for this Court, which is 'the Refuge of the whole World: He, his 'Preſents, and Petitions, have, by Favour, 'had a Look from our moſt High, moſt 'Noble, moſt Sublime, and moſt Holy 'Monarch, to whom nothing is wanting, 'being King of the Univerſe, and the 'Image of God; may my Soul, and that 'of all his other Slaves, be ſacrific'd to the 'Duſt of his bleſſed Feet. His Majeſty has 'made known, how much all that was ac- 'ceptable to him, by the Privileges which 'he has caus'd to be diſpatch'd for your 'ſaid Deputy, full of his uſual Magnifi- 'cence.

'Your firſt Deputies, who came here in 'the Reign of the late King, preſented 'Petitions to him, and he caus'd Diſpatches 'to be made for them, with an incompa- 'rable Generoſity, of very honourable 'Letters Patent, the Tenor whereof was; 'That the Farmers of the Cuſtoms, and the 'Receivers of the Duties and Tolls of *Perſia*,

'ſhould

'ſhould acknowledge your Factors and 'Agents, to be free from all Duties, of 'what Nature ſoever, during the time and 'ſpace of three Years, taking ſpecial Care 'not to ſhow the leaſt Pretenſion of Duty 'on your Merchandize; only that an Ac-'count ſhould be kept of all the Effects they 'ſhould ſo bring during thoſe three Years, 'but without pretending to any Cuſtom for 'the ſame; and that becauſe your ſaid De-'puties promis'd, that at the Expiration of 'that Term, you would ſend to this Court, 'the Refuge of the Univerſe, fine and rich 'Preſents, as an Equivalent, and by way 'of Compenſation for the Duties of the 'Cuſtoms and Tolls which they ought 'otherwiſe to have paid, and that at the 'end of three Years, the Behaviour on 'both ſides, ſhould be purſuant to what 'ſhould be agreed to in a Treaty of Com-'merce. At the ſame time that this Regu-'lation was finiſh'd and prepar'd, it was 'annull'd at the Requeſt of your ſaid De-'puties, and out of an Exceſs of Bounty 'and Favour, other Letters-Patent, were 'very honourably diſpatch'd for them, 'which imported an Injunction to all the 'Officers of the Cuſtoms, Duties, and Tolls 'of *Perſia*, to acknowledge your Agents, 'and Factors to be exempt from all ſorts of 'Taxes and Duties, and out of the Bounds 'of their Power and Authority, without

'any

'any Limitation of Time; and to take 'ſpecial Care not to exact from them any 'thing whatever, provided they made ſuch 'Uſe thereof as was conformable to the 'Terms of the Obligation in Writing, 'which they deliver'd to the Officers of our 'Court, the Image of Paradiſe. Theſe 'Letters-Patent, have, by Honour and Fa-'vour, been confirm'd and renew'd in the 'ſame Form and Tenor, by our moſt High, 'moſt Great, and moſt Noble Monarch, 'to whoſe Happineſs nothing is wanting. 'It is near ten Years this Day, ſince that 'was done, and yet no body is come on 'your Part. What perplexeth moſt, is, 'That this Obligation of your firſt Depu-'ties is not to be found, for that *Macſud-'bec*, Nazir, (to whom God has given Ab-'ſolution) into whoſe Hands it had been 'deliver'd, has quitted this Life: So that 'there is no telling for certain, what were 'the Clauſes, Articles and Conditions there-'of. We have had a Conference on all 'this with the Emminent M. *des Joncheres*. 'All the Anſwer he made us was, That he 'was neither your Agent, nor your Depu-'ty, to know your Affairs. Upon this 'Anſwer, we propos'd to our moſt Great 'King, that you might have three Years 'time more, to ſend to this moſt High 'Court a Deputy, to make another Obliga-'tion, and another Engagement. My Pro-

'poſition

'position was luckily approv'd of, and 'agreed to. Fail not therefore, Emminent 'Lords, to nominate, and ſend to this 'moſt High Court, before the Expiration 'of that Term, one of your Commiſſioners, 'to give another Obligation, and preſent 'Petitions on all the Requeſts you ſhall have 'to make. The *Engliſh* Nation has done 'ſeveral important Services to *Perſia*, in 'Compenſation for which, a great many 'Privileges and Advantages have been 'granted to them. The ſame is expected 'from your Nation, and that we ſhall re-'receive good Offices from it, in Payment 'of the Royal Favours, which you have 'receiv'd from his Majeſty, and of the Ex-'emption from all kinds of Duties which 'he has granted to your Commerce. As 'to the Eight Requeſts contain'd in the 'Letter which your Envoy has deliver'd to 'us, ſome of them have been granted, '*viz.* A Confirmation of the Privileges 'which had before been granted to you, 'and freſh Letters-Patent have been diſ-'patch'd for that Purpoſe: And as to the 'others, the Grant and Conceſſion of them 'has been delay'd till the Arrival of a new 'Envoy. Be moſt aſſur'd and fully per-'ſwaded, that the Perſon you ſhall de-'pute to the Foot-ſtool of the unſhake-'able Throne of our Monarch, ſhall obtain 'all his Demands, and ſhall return with

a Suſ-

'a Succeſs altogether anſwerable to your 'Deſires. Do not delay ſending him, and 'do not behave your ſelves ſo, that I may 'be in Confuſion for the Accommodation 'I have procur'd, and of the Aſſurances I 'have given of your Gratitude and Acknow-'ledgment. In all kinds of Affairs you 'ſhall have here, make your Intentions 'known to us, and be aſſur'd, that, with 'the Help of God, and by the Favour of 'our Great King, whoſe moſt exalted, and 'moſt ſolid Fortune, is not ſubject to 'Change, they ſhall have a Succeſs, which 'ſhall fulfil, and even ſurpaſs your Ex-'pectation. In the Month of *Regeb the Great*, and Year of the *Hegira*, One thou-'ſand Eighty-four.

The *Engliſh* had their Diſpatches a few Days after, which conſiſted of a Confirmation of their Privileges; but they had no Satisfaction concerning the Arrears of the one half of the Cuſtoms of *Bandar-abaſſi*, which they deſir'd, nor touching the Aſſurances of being paid the ſame punctually for the future. The Firſt Miniſter anſwer'd as before, That *Perſia* was not oblig'd to obſerve the Treaty of *Ormus*, on that Head, becauſe the *Engliſh* had broken it firſt, in not maintaining Ships in the Gulph, to keep it free from the *Portugueſe*, and other Enemies, and in not furniſhing half the Expence

pence for the Support of the Caſtle of *Ormus*, and the other Forts of *Bandar-Abaſſi*, as they were oblig'd by that Contract: Moreover, that the Cuſtoms were no longer the King's: That his Majeſty had let them out to farm, and meddled no more with 'em: However, that he had commanded the Farmer-General of the Cuſtoms, to give every Year Fifteen thouſand Crowns to the *Engliſh* Agent, and that he ſhould be content therewith. Indeed he was forc'd to be contented, for he could not obtain any thing more. The Firſt Miniſter appointed alſo an Officer, to accompany the Envoy from *Iſpahan* to *Chiras*, and to make an exact Enquiry all the way, into the Inſolences done to the *Engliſh* by the Officers of the Cuſtoms and Tolls, and to puniſh them very ſeverely for the ſame. Theſe Wretches had, for ſome Years paſt, us'd them with ſo much Rigour and Haughtineſs, that they viſited their Merchandizes on the Road, nay, even their Cloak-Bags and Portmanteaus, under Pretence of ſearching for Gold and Silver. The King's Officers went as far as *Chiras*, fined all the Officers upon the Road, and did not let one eſcape without being Baſtinado'd on the Soles of his Feet, which is the uſual Puniſhment in that Country.

On

On the 5th of *November*, I receiv'd from the *Hollanders* the Seventy thousand Livres which the King had order'd me to take of them. After the Money was counted to me, they desir'd me to go along with their Interpreter to the House of the *Chiec-elissam*, which is the chief Civil Tribunal in *Ispahan*, there to give a lawful Acquittance; for in that Country Writings under Sign Manual are of no Validity in Justice, all must be done Juridically. The Great Judge asked me, if my Name was *Chardin*? If I was the Person that had sold to the King the Jewels specify'd on the Back of the Order? And whether I had receiv'd to my Satisfaction the Sum therein contain'd? I answered, Yes, to all these Questions; and as by good Fortune, the Great Judge knew me before, he was contented with my Answer: Otherwise I must have produc'd Witnesses, that I was the right Person. After my Answers, he order'd one of his Secretaries to draw an Acquittance, to which he put his Seal and Flourish; after which the Notary, two Witnesses, and my self last of all, put each our Seal thereto. Here is what it contain'd.

GOD.

'Before us, the Sieur *Chardin*, *European* 'Merchant of the Kingdom of *France*, the 'Flower of *European* Merchants, has con-

'fess'd

fess'd and acknowledg'd what follows. To wit, that he was Creditor to the King most Noble, for the Sum of fifteen hundred Tomans, money of *Tauris* of good Allay, of the Coin of the Invincible *Soliman* (We, with a full Certainty, and intire Knowledge, do pronounce that (*a*) the half of that Sum makes seven hundred and fifty Tomans, Money of *Tauris* aforesaid) which Sum of fifteen hundred Tomans was lawfully due to him for the payment of some Jewels of Goldsmith's Work and precious Stones, visibly fine, entire, and in good Condition, which he sold to the noble Officers of the King most Holy. A Catalogue, the Price, the Number of those Goldsmith's Works and precious Stones, are distinctly and without Mistake endors'd on the Order of the Monarch, to whom all the Universe owe's Homage and Obedience, and whose Face has the Splendor and Brightness of the Rays of the Sun. This Order bears, that the said Sieur *Chardin*, shall receive the said Sum of the Commissioners of the *Dutch East-India* Company, on account of what they owe for Silk to them sold and deliver'd in the Year of the (*b*) Hog, as is more amply express'd and contain'd in the said Holy Order of the King most Noble. The said Sieur *Chardin* also confesses and acknowledges, to have re-

'ceiv'd down upon the Nail to his Satisfa-
'ction, the ſaid Sum of fifteen hundred To-
'mans compleat from the Sieurs *Bent* Chief,
'and *Caſembroot* Second of the Counter of
'the *Dutch* Company in this City, the Flow-
'er of all thoſe of their Quality, of which
'the ſaid Creditor gives by theſe Preſents,
'a judicial Receipt and Diſcharge to the
'ſaid Debtors, ſo that the ſaid Creditor has
'not, nor ſhall not have for the future any
'Right or Pretention on the ſaid Debtors,
'for and by vertue of the ſaid Sum of fif-
'teen hundred Tomans, nor for any part
'thereof. Wherefore if the Creditor, or
'any other in his Name ſhall ſue at Law, or
'produce any Inſtruments contrary to, or
'different from what is here contain'd, his
'Action is hereby declar'd falſe and null to
'all Intents and Purpoſes. This Acquit-
'tance has been drawn with the Knowledge,
'and by the Conſent of the ſaid Debtors
'for their Satisfaction, and to ſerve them
'as a Certificate. Done the eighteenth of
'the Month of *Rejeb the Great*, in the Year
'of the *Hegira* one Thouſand eighty four.

At the Top, on the left of the Page was the Seal and Paraph of the Great Judge, with theſe Words; *It is true, that the Parties nam'd in this Acquittance have confeſs'd before me, all that makes the Tenor thereof.*

Under

Under this Atteſtation, was that of the firſt Aſſiſtant of the Great Judge in theſe Words: *I*, Mahammed Taher *do certifie, that the Parties have acknowledg'd before me, the Sums herein contain'd in the Form they are couch'd in.*

At the Bottom of the Acquittance two other Witneſſes, to wit, the Comptroller and the Regiſter of the Great Judge had put theſe Words.

Teſtimony of David, *Son of* Mahammed Saïd, *Witneſſes of the Truth of what is contain'd in this Acquittance.*

Mahammed Mehdy, who drew up this Acquittance, teſtifies, that its Tenor is the ſincere Truth.

The *Chicane* of the *Perſians*, is as perplex'd and intricate as ours, and the Terms it makes uſe of, are as difficult to reduce into a plain unequivocable Senſe; nay, it is more, becauſe their Law being writ in *Arabick*, their Procedures are full of *Arabick* Expreſſions, all particular to the Subject, and very hard to Explain. The Atteſtations or Teſtimonies are all compos'd in Terms, and in Characters as particular as Cyphers. There is this moreover, that the Letter of their Proceſſes is quite different from the other; ſo that to learn it, coſts the *Perſians* as much Pains and Time, as to learn to read any Foreign Character.

(a) It is the Custom throughout the East, in pecuniary Acts, (simple Notes as well as others) to put after the Sum; that half of it is so much, and it is frequently added, that the quarter part is so much. The *Persians* say this is done to prevent Frauds, it being easie to change one Word, or one Figure, but not many different ones.

(b) One of the 12 Years of the artificial Period, which the *Tartars* make use of, I have amply treated thereof elsewhere.

On the 9th of *December* it began to Rain in this City, the Rain continu'd four Days successively. It seldom Rains at *Ispahan*, even in Winter; but when it does, it Rains so hard, and so continually, that the Earth is penetrated therewith to above three Foot deep, and that is what moistens it so well.

On the 23d, fell another Rain, accompany'd with such furious Storms, that I never saw the like. It lasted four and twenty Hours, and fill'd with Water not only the Streets, but also the Houses and Gardens. It damag'd a great many Houses, and flung down several Walls. It so swell'd the River, that it overflow'd and beat down part of the Houses on the Key; it broke into that fine Alley, which is the Place for taking the Air at *Ispahan*, between the Bridge and the Borough of *Julfa*, and rose to

to the height of four Foot. The Gardens thereabouts were laid under Water, and the Houſes of Pleaſure were overthrown. As all the Walls of *Iſpahan* are made of Bricks of Earth, work'd up with Straw cut ſmall, and dry'd in the Sun, it is but laying Water to the Bottom of the Wall to make it tumble down; if it lies there only four and twenty Hours, the whole or part is ſure to fall, unleſs it be very thick. The Damage caus'd by this Storm, amounted to above two Million; the King's loſs alone came to a hundred thouſand Crowns. Two Days after the Water was all gone off, and in two Days more there was no ſign thereof. The Ground about *Iſpahan* drinks the Water like a Sponge; four drops ſokes it, and a quarter of an Hour's Sun or Froſt, dries it up intirely.

The End of the Firſt Volume.

to the height of four Foot. The Gardens thereabouts were laid under Water, and the Houſes of Pleaſure were overthrown. As all the Walls of Japan are made of Bricks of Earth, work'd up with Straw cut ſmall, and dry'd in the Sun, it is but laying Water to the Bottom of the Wall to make it tumble down; if it lies there only four and twenty Hours, the whole or part is ſure to fall, unleſs it be very thick. The Damage caus'd by this Storm, amounted to above two Million; the King's ſole alone came to a hundred thouſand Crowns. Two Days after the Water was all gone off, and in two Days more there was no ſign thereof. The Ground about Jeddo drinks the Water like a Sponge; four drops ſoaks it, and a quarter of an Hour's Sun dries it up intirely.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1870 A 96

The End of the IIIth Volume.

BOOKS printed for and ſold by J. Smith *in* Exeter-Change *in the* Strand, London.

I. BRitannia Illuſtrata, 2 Vol. in Folio, Perſpective.

II. Vitruvius Britannicus, 3 Vol. Fol.

III. Eccleſiarum Angliæ & Wallia Proſpectus: To which is prefix'd an Hiſtorical Account of each of them, in French and Engliſh.

IV. Dugdale's Monaſticon Anglicanum, 3Vol. Fol. Engliſh.

V. A New General Atlas, containing a Geographical and Hiſtorical Account of all the Kingdoms and Empires in the World, *&c.* Large Folio.

And likewiſe all Sorts of Prints, Globes and Maps, and Books of Architecture, Italian and French, Wholeſale or Retail; with large Allowance to thoſe that take a Quantity to export Abroad and ſell again.

BOOKS printed for and sold by
I. Smith in Exeter-Change
in the Strand, London.

I. BRitannia Illuſtrata, 2 Vol. in Folio,
Perſpective.

II. Vitruvius Britannicus, 3 Vol. Fol.

III. Eccleſiarum Anglic & Walliæ Proſpectus: To which is prefix'd an Hiſtorical Account of each of them, in French and Engliſh.

IV. Dugdale's Monaſticon Anglicanum, 3 Vol. Fol. Engliſh.

V. A New General Atlas, containing a Geographical and Hiſtorical Account of all the Kingdoms and Empires in the World, &c. Large Folio.

BRITISH MUSEUM 4 OCT 20

And likewiſe all ſorts of Prints, Globes and Maps, and Books of Architecture, Italian and French, Wholeſale or Retail; with large Allowance to thoſe that take a Quantity to export Abroad and ſell again.